

A – REVIEW

I. NGỮ ÂM

1. Phát âm từ

1.1. Quy tắc phát âm đuôi –ed

ĐỘNG TỪ tận cùng bằng	Khi thêm –ed phát âm là	
Phụ âm vô thanh /t/ hoặc phụ âm hữu thanh /d/	/ɪd/	
7 phụ âm vô thanh /p/, /k/, /f/, /θ/, /s/, /ʃ/, /t/	/t/	
Các trường hợp còn lại	/d/	
Một số trường hợp không tận cùng bằng /t/, /d/ nhưng khi thêm –ed được phát âm là /ɪd/:		
Hatred (sự căm ghét)	wretched (tả tơi)	beloved (được yêu quý)
Wicked (nhảm hiểm)	crooked (luồn cúi)	unmatched (không gì sánh bằng)
Rugged (lỗm chởm)	ragged (rách nát)	

1.2. Quy tắc phát âm đuôi –s

CÁC TỪ tận cùng bằng	Khi thêm –s phát âm là
5 phụ âm vô thanh /p/, /k/, /f/, /θ/, /t/	/s/
Các phụ âm /t/ /dʒ/ /s/ /z/ /ʃ/ /ʒ/	/ɪz/
Các trường hợp còn lại	/z/

1.3. Một số quy tắc phát âm khác

Đuôi -tion	- Phát âm /ʃn/ trong đa số trường hợp: education - Phát âm là /ʒn/ trong từ equation - -stion phát âm là /tʃn/: question
Phát âm th	- Khi th ở đầu từ: + Các từ chức năng (đại từ, tân ngữ, mạo từ, liên từ) -> phát âm là /ð/ Ví dụ: they, them, the, therefore, then + Đa số các từ loại khác -> phát âm là /θ/ + Các từ smooth, with -> phát âm là /ð/ - Khi thêm hậu tố vào từ để biến đổi dạng từ, th chuyển phát âm từ /θ/ thành /ð/. Ví dụ: + south /θ/ -> southern /ð/ _ youth /θ/ -> youths /ð/

2. Trọng âm từ

2.1. Một số quy tắc cơ bản

- DANH TỪ và TÍNH TỪ thường có trọng âm ở **ÂM TIẾT ĐẦU**.

- ĐỘNG TỪ thường có trọng âm ở **ÂM TIẾT CUỐI**.

- Âm tiết yếu /ə/ không nhận trọng âm.

- Âm tiết **đầu** thường có khả năng **nhận trọng âm**.

- Đa số các **tiền tố** không ảnh hưởng đến vị trí trọng âm.

Ví dụ: un- in- im- ir- dis-
re- pre- post- non- over-

- Đa số các **hậu tố** không ảnh hưởng đến vị trí trọng âm.

Ví dụ: -ful -less -able -al -ous -ly -er/or -ing -ise/ize

2.2. Các đuôi khiến trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết trước nó

Đuôi	Ví dụ	Đuôi	Ví dụ	Đuôi	Ví dụ
1. -tion	Condition	9. -graphy	Photography	17. -iency	Efficiency
2. -sion	Division	10. -etry	Geometry	18. -ian	Technician
3. -ic/ ical	Terrific, musical	11. -eous	Advantageous	19. -ium	Gymnasium
4. -ity	Community	12. -ious	Delicious	20. -nomy	Economy
5. -ial	Essential	13. -ety	Anxiety	21. -meter	Kilometer

6. -ual	Individual	14. -ance	Reliance	22. -ury	Injury
7. -itive	Competitive	15. -ience	Impatience	23. -ory	Memory
8. -logy	Biology	16. -ient	Convenient	24. -ute	Con'tribute

* trù television

* trù arabic, politics, lunatic

2.3. Các đuôi nhận trọng âm

Đuôi	Ví dụ	Đuôi	Ví dụ	Đuôi	Ví dụ
1. -ade	Lemonade	9. -aire	Millionaire	17. -press (v)	Express
2. -oo	Bamboo	10. -self	Myself	18. -tract (v)	Attract
3. -ique	Unique	11. -ain (v)	Maintain	19. -sist (v)	Assist
4. -mentary	Documentary	12. -dict (v)	Predict	20. -mit (v)	Commit
5. -ee/ -eer*	Engineer	13. -pel (v)	Compel	21. -ect (v)	Affect
6. -ese	Vietnamese	14. -fer (v)	Prefer	22. -vert (v)	Convert
7. -ette	Cigarette	15. -test (v)	Detest		
8. -esque	Picturesque	16. -rupt (v)	Erupt		

* trù coffee, committee, employee

2.4. Các đuôi khiến trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết cách nó 1 âm tiết

Đuôi	Ví dụ	Đuôi	Ví dụ	Đuôi	Ví dụ
1. -ate	Communicate	3. -tude	Attitude	5. -ary*	January
2. -ite	Opposite	4. -ative	Initiative		

* trù extraordinary

II. CÁC THÌ CỦA ĐỘNG TỪ

1. Thì HIỆN TẠI

1.1. Hiện tại đơn

S + V(s/es)

* Diễn tả:

Thói quen – Chân lí – Chu kì đều đặn – Bình luận thể thao trực tiếp – Viết trong sách, báo – Thời gian biểu, lịch trình.

* Các cụm từ thường dùng: from time to time, every now and then, occasionally, generally, always, often, usually, frequently, sometimes, rarely, seldom, never, etc.

* Nhấn mạnh dùng **do/ does + V**: He does love you!

1.2. Hiện tại tiếp diễn

S + am/ is/ are + V-ing

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động đang xảy ra tại thời điểm nói.

- Hành động đang xảy ra xung quanh thời điểm nói.

- Hành động có tính tạm thời; một sự biến chuyển, thay đổi.

Ví dụ: He usually goes to work by bus, but today he is driving his car.

- Sự phàn nàn, dùng với các từ: always, forever, constantly.

- Hành động đã được lên kế hoạch, sắp xếp thực hiện trong tương lai.

* Các cụm từ thường dùng: now, right now, for now, at the moment, at present, for the time being, today, these days, this week, etc.

* **Chú ý: Không dùng hiện tại tiếp diễn với các động từ sau:**

- Ý kiến: agree, disagree, deny.

- Tư duy: believe, consider (coi như), doubt (hoài nghi), expect (mong đợi), imagine (tưởng tượng), know, mean (có nghĩa là), realise (nhận ra), suppose (coi như), suspect (nghĩ ngờ), think (+of: cho rằng), understand.

- Tồn tại: exist.

- Tình cảm: adore (ngưỡng mộ, yêu quý), appeal (thu hút), desire (khao khát), dislike, envy (ghen tị), fear (lo sợ), forgive (tha thứ), hate, like, love, mind (phiên), need, prefer (thích hơn), satisfy (thỏa mãn), trust (tín tưởng), want, wish.

- Tri giác: appear (dường như), seem (có vẻ), sound (nghe có vẻ), look (nhìn có vẻ), taste (có vị), recognise/ recognize (nhận ra), smell (có mùi).

- Sở hữu: have, belong, possess, consist, contain, cost, lack, own, owe.

1.3. Hiện tại hoàn thành

S + have/ has + P2

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động bắt đầu trong quá khứ, kéo dài liên tục đến hiện tại.
(for + khoảng thời gian; since + mốc thời gian ở quá khứ; since + quá khứ đơn; since then)
- Kết quả của hành động tính đến thời điểm hiện tại (so far, up to now, until now).
- Hành động đã từng/ chưa từng xảy ra tính đến hiện tại (ever, never)
- Hành động đã xảy ra bao nhiêu lần tính đến hiện tại.
(It's + the first/ second/ third/ ... + time + Hiện tại hoàn thành)
- Hành động vừa mới xảy ra. (just, recently, lately, in the last few days)
- Hành động chưa xảy ra như mong đợi (câu phủ định và nghi vấn). (yet)
- Hành động xong trước mong đợi. (already)
- Sau so sánh nhất.
- Hành động đã xảy ra trong khoảng thời gian chưa kết thúc: today, this evening, this year, etc.

1.4. Hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn S + have/ has been + V-ing

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động bắt đầu trong quá khứ, kéo dài liên tục đến hiện tại, đang xảy ra ở hiện tại và có thể tiếp tục đến tương lai.

Ví dụ: *It has been raining for more than two hours.*

- Hành động vừa mới chấm dứt, có hậu quả/ kết quả tạm thời.

2. Thì QUÁ KHỨ

2.1. Quá khứ đơn S + Ved /S+ V BQT S + was/ were

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động xảy ra và đã chấm dứt trong quá khứ.
- Sự thật, thói quen trong quá khứ.
- Nhấn mạnh, dùng did + V: He did love you!

2.2. Quá khứ tiếp diễn S + was/ were + V-ing

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động đang diễn ra tại một thời điểm trong quá khứ.
- Hành động đang diễn ra xung quanh một thời điểm trong quá khứ.
- Sự biến chuyển, thay đổi trong quá khứ.
- Sự phản nản trong quá khứ. (always, forever, constantly)
- Hai hành động xảy ra song song trong quá khứ.
- Một hành động đang diễn ra trong quá khứ (dùng quá khứ tiếp diễn) thì một hành động xen vào, cắt ngang.
(dùng quá khứ đơn)

Ví dụ: *We were talking about John when he suddenly came in.*

2.3. Quá khứ hoàn thành S + had + P2

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động đang xảy ra và hoàn tất trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ.
- Hành động hoàn tất tính đến một thời điểm trong quá khứ.

2.4. Quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn S + had been + V-ing

* Diễn tả: Hành động/ tình huống diễn ra liên tục tới một thời điểm trong quá khứ.

2.5. Used to V

* Diễn tả:

- Thói quen trong quá khứ đã không còn ở hiện tại.
- Sự tồn tại của sự vật trong quá khứ.

3. Thì TƯƠNG LAI

3.1. Tương lai đơn S + will + V Shall chỉ dùng cho ngôi I và we

* Diễn tả:

- Một phỏng đoán vô căn cứ cho tương lai.
- Một quyết định ngay tại thời điểm nói, chưa có kế hoạch, dự định.
- Sự hi vọng, lời hứa, lời từ chối.
- Suy nghĩ, quan điểm chủ quan.
- Lời đề nghị.

Ví dụ: *That box seems heavy. I will help you carry it upstairs.*

3.2. Tương lai tiếp diễn S + will be + V-ing

* Diễn tả: Hành động đang diễn ra tại một thời điểm trong tương lai.

3.3. Tương lai hoàn thành S + will have + P2

* Diễn tả:

- Hành động hoàn tất trước một thời điểm/ hành động trong tương lai.

- Hành động kéo dài tới một thời điểm trong tương lai được bao lâu.

3.4. Tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn S + will have been + V-ing

* Diễn tả: Hành động bắt đầu trong quá khứ, kéo dài liên tục đến một thời điểm trong tương lai và đang diễn ra tại thời điểm đó.

3.5. Tương lai gần S + am/ is/ are + going to V

* Diễn tả:

- Dự định cho tương lai đã được sắp xếp, lên kế hoạch từ trước.

- Dự đoán sự việc trong tương lai có căn cứ vào dấu hiệu ở hiện tại.

Ví dụ: *The sky looks cloudy. It is going to rain.*

3.6. Các cấu trúc khác về tương lai

- To be to V: sắp đặt chính thức/ phải làm gì
- To be about to do sth: sắp sửa làm gì
- To be on the point of doing sth: sắp sửa làm gì
- To be on the verge of doing sth: có nguy cơ sẽ
- To be due to V; sẽ đến hạn làm gì
- To be bound/ certain/ sure to V: chắc chắn sẽ làm gì
- To be (highly) (un)likely + to V/ that + tương lai đơn: rất/ không có khả năng sẽ
- The chances are that + tương lai đơn: rất có khả năng sẽ
- There's every + chance/ likelihood + of sth V-ing: rất có khả năng sẽ
- There's a strong/ a distinct chance/ possibility that + tương lai đơn: rất có khả năng sẽ
- The odds are against sth; rất ít khả năng sẽ

III. DẠNG ĐỘNG TỪ

V + V-ing	V + to V	V + O + to V
Avoid (tránh)	Afford (đủ khả năng)	Advise (khuyên)
Admit (thừa nhận)	Agree (đồng ý)	Allow (cho phép)
Advise (khuyên nhủ)	Appear (xuất hiện)	Ask (yêu cầu)
Appreciate (đánh giá)	Arrange (sắp xếp)	Beg (van xin)
Complete (hoàn thành)	Ask (hỏi, yêu cầu)	Cause (gây ra)
Consider (xem xét)	Beg (nài nỉ, van xin)	Challenge (thách thức)
Delay (trì hoãn)	Care (chăm sóc)	Convince (thuyết phục)
Deny (từ chối)	Claim (đòi hỏi, yêu cầu)	Dare (dám)
Discuss (thảo luận)	Consent (bằng lòng)	Encourage (khuyến khích)
Dislike (không thích)	Decide (quyết định)	Expect (mong đợi)
Enjoy (thích)	Demand (yêu cầu)	Forbid (cấm)
Finish (hoàn thành)	Deserve (xứng đáng)	Force (buộc)
Keep (tiếp tục)	Expect (mong đợi)	Hire (thuê)
Mention (đề cập)	Fail (thất bại)	Instruct (hướng dẫn)
Mind (phiền, ngại)	Hesitate (do dự)	Invite (mời)
Miss (nhớ, bỏ lỡ)	Hope (hi vọng)	Need (cần)
Postpone (trì hoãn)	Learn (học)	Order (ra lệnh)
Practice (luyện tập)	Manage (sắp xếp)	Permit (cho phép)
Quit (nghi, thôi)	Mean (ý định)	Persuade (thuyết phục)
Recall (nhắc nhở, nhớ)	Need (cần)	Remind (nhắc nhở)
Recollect (nhớ ra)	Offer (đề nghị)	Require (đòi hỏi)
Recommend (nhắc nhở)		Teach (dạy)
Resent (bực tức)		Tell (bảo)
Resist (kháng cự)		Urge (thúc giục)

Risk (rủi ro) Suggest (đề nghị) Tolerate (chịu đựng, bao dung) Understand (hiểu) Can't help (không nhịn được) It is no use/ no good (vô ích) Would you mind Be used to (quen với) Be/ get accustomed to (dần quen với) Be busy (bận rộn) Be worth (xứng đáng) Look forward to (trông mong) Have difficulty/ fun/ trouble		Want (muốn) Warn (báo trước)
--	--	---------------------------------

IV. SỰ TƯƠNG HỢP GIỮA CHỦ NGỮ VÀ ĐỘNG TỪ

1. Chủ ngữ của câu là hai danh từ nối với nhau bằng 'and'

- Hai danh từ cùng chỉ một người/ một vật -> V số ít.

Ví dụ: *The director and actor is here.* (cùng một người là đạo diễn kiêm diễn viên)

- Hai danh từ cùng hai người/ hai vật khác nhau -> V số nhiều.

Ví dụ: *The director and actor are here.* (hai người khác nhau)

2. Câu có hai danh từ làm chủ ngữ nối với nhau bằng: with, together with, along with, accompanied by, added to, in addition to, as well as, including -> động từ chia theo DANH TỪ THỨ NHẤT

Ví dụ: *The girl with her brother is here.*

3. Câu có hai danh từ làm chủ ngữ nối với nhau bằng: or, nor, not only....but also, either...or, neither...nor -> động từ chia theo DANH TỪ THỨ HAI

Ví dụ: *You and I am wrong.*

4. Chủ ngữ của câu là

- The number of + N số nhiều -> V số ít

- The numbers of + N số nhiều -> V số nhiều

- A number of + N số nhiều -> V số nhiều

5. Chủ ngữ là các cụm từ

- All, Most, Some, Half, The majority, The minority,%, x/y, None + of + N số ít -> V số ít

Ví dụ: *99% of your success depends on your hard work.*

- All, Most, Some, Half, The majority, The minority,%, x/y, None + of + N số nhiều -> V số nhiều

Ví dụ: *All of the students are excited about the coming trip.*

6. Các danh từ luôn luôn là số nhiều: police, staff, cattle, poultry, crew, clergy (giới tăng lữ), troops, goods, congratulations, army

Ví dụ: *The police are here.*

7. Các đại lượng chỉ tiền, thời gian, khối lượng, khoảng cách, kích cỡ luôn luôn là số ít.

Ví dụ: *Twenty five minutes is not enough.*

8. Chủ ngữ là hai danh từ nối với nhau bằng giới từ -> động từ chia theo DANH TỪ THỨ NHẤT

Ví dụ: *The legs of the table are too short.*

9. 'The + adj' chỉ một tập hợp người, một tầng lớp, một dân tộc -> V số nhiều

Ví dụ: *The rich are not always happy.*

10. Tên môn học, bệnh, tạp chí, địa danh tận cùng bằng 's' -> V số ít

Ví dụ: *Physics is my favourite subject.*

11. Câu có chủ ngữ là 'There' thì động từ chia theo danh từ thứ nhất sau chủ ngữ.

Ví dụ: *There is a dog, two cats and three birds in the garden.*

12. Chủ ngữ là hai danh từ nối với nhau bằng cấu trúc both...and -> V số nhiều

Ví dụ: *Both you and I are wrong.*

13. Chủ ngữ là danh từ bắt đầu bằng: every..., no..., and... -> V số ít

Ví dụ: *Everything is ready.*

14. Each, Every, Neither, Either of + N_{số nhiều} -> V_{số ít}

Ví dụ: *Each of the students is ready.*

15. Each, Every + N₁ and each/ every + N₂ -> V_{số ít}

16. Many a + N_{số ít} -> động từ chia SỐ ÍT: biết bao nhiêu....

Ví dụ: *Many of a good man has been destroyed by drink.*

17. The + họ + 's': cả gia đình -> V_{số nhiều}

Ví dụ: *The Blacks are here.*

18. A great many + N_{số nhiều} -> V_{số nhiều}

Ví dụ: *A great many students like learning English.*

19. Các danh từ chỉ tập hợp: family, team, group, etc.

- Chia động từ số ít khi ngụ ý cả 1 gia đình, đội, nhóm....

- Chia động từ số nhiều khi ngụ ý nhấn mạnh các thành viên.

V. CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN

1. Câu điều kiện LOẠI 1 (Một giả thiết có thể xảy ra trong tương lai)

If + S + V (thì hiện tại), S + will + V

Ví dụ: *If the weather is fine, we will go swimming tomorrow.*

* Có thể thay S + will + V bằng:

- S + can/ may + V.

- S + be going to + V.

* Câu mệnh lệnh:

Chuyển sang câu đảo ngữ: bỏ If, đảo Should lên trước chủ ngữ.

Ví dụ: *Should you meet her tomorrow, ask her to phone me.*

2. Câu điều kiện LOẠI 2 (Một giả thiết trái với chân lý, sự thật ở hiện tại, không thể xảy ra)

If + S + Ved (thì quá khứ đơn/ quá khứ tiếp diễn), S + would/ might/ could + V

Ví dụ: *If I were taller, I would be a model.*

Chuyển sang câu đảo ngữ: bỏ If, đảo Were lên trước chủ ngữ.

Were + S + (to V), S + would + V

* Câu điều kiện loại 2 với nghĩa: Nếu không vì.....

If I were not for sb/ sth, S + would + V

= Were it not for sb/ sth, S + would + V

= But for sb/ sth, S + would + V

= Without sb/ sth, S + would + V

Ví dụ: *If it were not for this bad weather, we would be on the beach now.*

3. Câu điều kiện LOẠI 3 (Một giả thiết trái với sự việc trong quá khứ, không thể xảy ra)

If + S + had P2, S + would/ might/ could + P2

Ví dụ: *If he had stayed at home last night, he would have met her.*

Chuyển sang câu đảo ngữ: bỏ If, đảo Had lên trước chủ ngữ.

Ví dụ: *Had he stayed at home last night, he would have met her.*

* Câu điều kiện loại 3 với nghĩa: Nếu không vì.....

If it had not been for sb/ sth, S + would + have P2

= Had it not been for sb/ sth, S + would + have P2

= But for sb/ sth, S + would + have P2

= Without sb/ sth, S + would + have P2

Ví dụ: *If it had not been for the rain, we would have gone swimming yesterday.*

4. Câu điều kiện HỖN HỢP

4.1. Câu điều kiện hỗn hợp 3 – 2 (giả thiết trái với sự thật trong quá khứ dẫn đến kết quả trái với sự thật ở hiện tại)

If + S + had P2, S + would/ might/ could + V

Ví dụ: *If he had graduated from a university, he would get this job now.*

4.2. Câu điều kiện hỗn hợp 2 – 3 (giả thiết trái với sự thật không thể thay đổi dẫn đến hành động không thể xảy ra trong quá khứ)

If + S + V(quá khứ đơn), S + would/ might/ could + have P2

Ví dụ: *If I were taller, I would have been a model ten years ago.*

5. Các từ nối có thể thay thế IF

- Unless: Nếu....không....
 - In case: Để đề phòng trường hợp
 - Provided, Providing, As long as: miễn là
 - Suppose, Supposing, Imagine: giả sử
 - Câu điều kiện với 'or else' hoặc 'otherwise' (Or else = otherwise = if not)
- Ví dụ: *I need to earn enough money, or else/ otherwise I will not buy that new car.*
 (= *If I can't earn enough money, I will not buy that new car*)

VI. CÂU AO ƯỚC (I wish = If only)

1. Ước cho hiện tại và tương lai (không có thật)

$S_1 + \text{wish} + S_1/S_2 + \text{would} + V_{\text{ed}}(\text{be} = \text{were})$

Ví dụ: *I am short of money. I wish I had a lot of money now.*

2. Ước cho quá khứ (không có thật)

$S_1 + \text{wish} + S_1/S_2 + \text{had} + P_2$

Ví dụ: *I wish I had gone to her party last week.*

3. Phàn nàn về một việc không vừa ý đang hoặc sẽ xảy ra

$S_1 + \text{wish} + S_1/S_2 + \text{would} + V$

Ví dụ: *I wish you would stop making so much noise.*

VII. CÁC LOẠI MỆNH ĐỀ PHỤ THUỘC TRONG CÂU GHÉP CHÍNH PHỤ

1. Mệnh đề chỉ SỰ NHƯỢNG BỘ

- Although/ Even though/ Though + S + V

Ví dụ: *Though she is rich, she is mean.*

- Although/ Even though/ Though + adj/ adv

Ví dụ: *Though rich, she is mean.*

- Although/ Even though/ Though + P₂, S + V

Ví dụ: *Though surrounded by a lot of people, he still found her.*

- Although/ Even though/ Though + giới từ + N, S + V

Ví dụ: *Although in difficulty, she helped me.*

- S₁ + V₁. S₂ + V₂, though.

Ví dụ: *She was in difficulty. She helped me, though.*

* Đảo ngữ mang nghĩa nhượng bộ: Adj + though/ as + S + V

Ví dụ: *Good looking though/ as she is, she didn't win that beauty contest.*

* Much as (mặc dù rất nhiều): Much as + S + V, S + V.

Ví dụ: *Much as I tried, I couldn't manage to deliver a good presentation.*

* Cấu trúc tương đương với Although/ Though/ Even though:

- Despite/ In spite of + N/ V-ing, S + V.

- Despite/ In spite of + the fact that..., S + V.

Ví dụ: *Despite/ In spite of being tired after a hard-working day, she spent the whole evening tidying up her house.* (= *Although she was tired after a hard-working day, she spent the whole evening tidying up her house.*)

2. Mệnh đề chỉ MỤC ĐÍCH

So that/ in order that + S + V

Ví dụ: *I am studying hard so that/ in order that I will pass the exam next week.*

* Cấu trúc tương đương: so as to/ in order to + V

Ví dụ: *I am studying hard so as to/ in order to pass the exam next week.*

(= *I am studying hard so that I can pass the exam next week.*)

3. Mệnh đề chỉ NGUYÊN NHÂN

Because/ Since/ As + S + V

Ví dụ: *I couldn't go out because/ since/ as the rain was heavy.*

* Cấu trúc tương đương: because of/ owing to/ due to/ thanks to + N/ V-ing.

Ví dụ: *I couldn't go out because of the heavy rain.*

4. Mệnh đề chỉ THỜI GIAN

- when S + V: khi....

Ví dụ: *I saw her when she was walking over there.*

- while S + V: trong khi...

Ví dụ: *I was watching TV while she was cooking.*

- before S + V: trước khi...

Ví dụ: *She had learnt in this high school before she entered university.*

- after S + V: sau khi...

Ví dụ: *I will tell you after I have finished my work.*

- as soon as S + V: ngay khi...

Ví dụ: *You have to phone me as soon as you arrive.*

- until S + V: cho đến khi....

Ví dụ: *You have to wait here until I come back.*

VIII. CÂU HỎI ĐUÔI

1. Một số quy tắc chung

- Mệnh đề chính dạng khẳng định -> phần đuôi dạng phủ định.

- Mệnh đề chính dạng phủ định -> phần đuôi dạng khẳng định.

Ví dụ: *John is good at basketball, isn't he?*

- Mệnh đề chính có các yếu tố phủ định như: no, none, neither, hardly, seldom, rarely, scarcely, barely -> phần đuôi dạng khẳng định

Ví dụ: *She hardly comes to class on time, does she?*

- Chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính là every..., no..., any... -> phần đuôi dùng....they.

Ví dụ: *Everyone enjoyed the film, didn't they?*

2. Một số trường hợp đặc biệt

1. I am....., aren't I?	5.used to V....., didn't.....?
2. I am not....., am I?	6.had better....., hadn't.....?
3. Câu mệnh lệnh, will you?	7.has/ have got....., hasn't/ haven't.....?
4. Let's....., shall we?	8. There.....,there?

IX. CÂU BỊ ĐỘNG

1. Cấu trúc biến đổi từ chủ động sang bị động

Thì/ Dạng của động từ	Chủ động	Bị động
Hiện tại thường	V _(s/es)	is/ are P ₂
Hiện tại tiếp diễn	am/ is/ are + V _{ing}	is/ are being P ₂
Quá khứ thường	V _{ed}	was/ were P ₂
Quá khứ tiếp diễn	was/ were + V _{ing}	was/ were being P ₂
Hiện tại hoàn thành	have/ has + P ₂	has/ have been P ₂
Quá khứ hoàn thành	had P ₂	had been P ₂
Tương lai thường	will V	will be P ₂
Tương lai gần	is going to V	is going to be P ₂
Động từ nguyên thể 1	to V	to be P ₂
Động từ nguyên thể 2	to have P ₂	to have been P ₂
Động từ -ing 1	V _{ing}	being P ₂
Động từ -ing 2	having P ₂	having been P ₂
Động từ khuyết thiếu	can V	can be P ₂

2. Dạng nhờ bảo: HAVE/ GET

2.1. have sb do sth

- nhờ ai làm gì giúp cho: *I often have my sister clean my room.*

- ai làm việc gì gây tổn thất cho mình: *i had a strange men steal my car.*

2.2. have sth done (by sb)

- có việc gì được làm giúp bởi ai: *I often have my room cleaned by sister.*

- bị việc gì gây tổn thất cho mình: *I had my car stolen by a strange man.*

2.3. get sb to do sth

- nhờ ai làm gì giúp cho: *I often get my sister to clean my room.*

2.4. get sth done

- có việc gì được làm giúp bởi ai: *I often get my room cleaned by my sister.*

- tự mình phải làm gì cho xong: *I must get my homework done tonight.*

3. Câu bị động từ câu chủ động có hai mệnh đề

- Chủ động: S₁ + V₁ + (that) + S₂ + V₂ (V₁= say, think, believe, report...)

- Bị động:

It + (be) + said/ thought/ believed/ reported + (that) + S₂ + V₂

S₂ + (be) + said/ thought/ believed/ reported + to V₂ (V₁ và V₂ cùng thì)

+ to have P₂ (V₁ và V₂ khác thì)

+ to be V₂-ing (tiếp diễn)

Ví dụ: *People say that he was a doctor.*

-> *It is said that he was a doctor.*

-> *He is said to have been a doctor.*

* Trong câu bị động, trạng ngữ chỉ địa điểm đứng trước by + tân ngữ, trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian đứng sau by + tân ngữ.

Ví dụ: *The house was built at the end of the street by the villagers ten years ago.*

X. CÂU TRỰC TIẾP – GIÁN TIẾP

Biến đổi ĐẠI TỪ/ TÂN NGỮ/ TÍNH TỪ SỞ HỮU/ ĐẠI TỪ SỞ HỮU	
Câu trực tiếp	Câu gián tiếp
I	He/ she
You	I/ me/ they/ them
We	They
Us	Them
My	His/ her
Your	My/ their

Biến đổi ĐỘNG TỪ	
Câu trực tiếp	Câu gián tiếp
- Simple present	- Simple past
- Present progressive	- past progressive
- Present/ Past perfect/ Past simple	- past perfect
- Simple future	- would + V
- Can/ May	- could/ might
- Must/ have to	- had to
- should/ ought to	- should/ ought to
- will/ shall/ won't	- would/ should/ wouldn't
- needn't	- didn't have to/ needn't

Biến đổi TỪ CHỈ THỜI GIAN/ ĐỊA ĐIỂM	
Câu trực tiếp	Câu gián tiếp
- today/ tonight	- that day/ night
- yesterday	- the day before/ the previous day
- the day before yesterday	- two days before
- tomorrow	- the next/ the following day/ the day after
- the day after tomorrow	- in two days' time
- next day/ week/...	- the following/ next day/ week
- last week/ month/...	- the previous week/ month; the week/ month before
- ago	- before/ earlier
- now	- then
- this/ these	- that/ those
- here	- there
- in 5 days	- in 5 days' time

1. Câu trần thuật

- Dùng động từ tường thuật: said that/ told sb that.....

Ví dụ: *He said: "I am going to see you here tomorrow".*

-> *He said that **he was** going to see **me there the next day**.*

2. Câu hỏi YES – NO

- Dùng động từ tường thuật: ask/ inquire/ wonder/ want to know
- Sau động từ tường thuật dùng 'if' hoặc 'whether'
- Đổi cấu trúc câu hỏi thành câu trần thuật

Ví dụ: *He said to me: "Do you like here?"*

-> *He asked me if I lived there.*

3. Câu hỏi Wh-

- Dùng động từ tường thuật: ask/ inquire/ wonder/ want to know
- Sau động từ tường thuật dùng từ để hỏi wh- (what, where, when, why, which, who, how long, how far,...)
- Đổi cấu trúc câu hỏi thành câu trần thuật

Ví dụ: *He said to me: "Where did you live ten years ago?"*

-> *He asked me where I had lived ten years before.*

4. Câu mệnh lệnh, yêu cầu, gợi ý, khuyên....

Câu trực tiếp	Câu gián tiếp
What about + Ving?	Suggest + Ving
Why don't you + V?	Suggest + Ving hoặc advise sb + to V
Could I have sth?	Ask for sth
Could you + V?	Ask sb to V
Would you mind + Ving?	Ask sb to V hoặc ask sb if he/ she could + V
Would you like sth?	Offer sth to sb
Would you like to go to...?	Invite sb to...
Would you like to V?	Invited sb to V
Shall I do sth for you?	Offer to V
Shall we + V?	Suggest + Ving

* Một số cấu trúc thường gặp:

- insist on (sb) Ving; insist that + S + V: khẳng định
- demand to V; demand that + S + V: đòi hỏi
- request to V; request that + S + V: đề nghị
- require to V; require that + S + V: yêu cầu
- command sb to V: ra mệnh lệnh cho ai phải làm
- order sb to V; order that + S + V: ra lệnh
- instruct sb to V: ra hướng dẫn
- compel sb to V: ép buộc
- warn sb to V: cảnh báo
- urge sb to V: hối thúc
- accuse sb of Ving: cáo buộc
- apologize to sb for Ving: xin lỗi

* Khi chuyển câu phủ định sang gián tiếp thì chuyển động từ tường thuật (believe, expect, feel, intend, plan, propose, suppose, want, think) sang phủ định.

Ví dụ: *"I'm sure it is not dangerous".*

-> *She didn't think it was dangerous.*

5. Các trường hợp câu gián tiếp KHÔNG LÙI THÌ CỦA ĐỘNG TỪ

5.1. Động từ tường thuật ở hiện tại

Ví dụ: *He often says: "I am the best."*

-> *He often says that he is the best.*

5.2. Câu điều kiện loại 2 và loại 3

Ví dụ: *He said: "If I had money, I would buy a car."*

-> *He said that if he had money, he would buy a car.*

5.3. Câu ao ước cho quá khứ, hiện tại, tương lai

Ví dụ: *He said: "I wish I had a car."*

-> *He said that he wished he had a car.*

5.4. Chân lí, sự thật hiển nhiên

Ví dụ: *He said: "The sun rises in the East."*

-> *He said that the sun rises in the East.*

5.5. Câu ở quá khứ đơn có điểm thời gian chính xác

Ví dụ: *"He died in 1921/ on Monday."*

-> *They told me that he died in 1921/ on Monday.*

5.6. would rather, would sooner, had better, should, could, might

Ví dụ: *"I would rather go by bike than walk"*.

-> *He said that he would rather go by bike than walk.*

5.7. Mệnh đề sau 'It's time'

Ví dụ: *He said: "It's time I went home"*.

-> *He said that it was time he went home.*

5.8. Mệnh đề sau as if, as though (không đúng với sự thật)

Ví dụ: *He said: "She looks as if she were a queen"*.

-> *He said that she looked as if she were a queen.*

XI. MỆNH ĐỀ QUAN HỆ

- Mệnh đề quan hệ đặt ngay sau danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa và được bắt đầu bằng các từ quan hệ: who, which, that, whose, when, where, why.

WHO: thay thế danh từ chỉ người, làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

WHOM: thay thế danh từ chỉ người, làm tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

WHICH: thay thế danh từ chỉ vật, làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

THAT: thay thế danh từ chỉ người và chỉ vật, làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

WHOSE: chỉ sự sở hữu, sau 'whose' là danh từ.

WHEN (=on/ at/ in + which): thay cho trạng từ chỉ thời gian.

WHERE (=on/ at/ in/ from + which): thay cho trạng từ chỉ địa điểm.

WHY (=for which): thay cho từ chỉ lý do.

1. Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định

- Cung cấp thông tin quan trọng giúp xác định danh từ/ cụm từ đứng trước; giúp câu đủ nghĩa.

Ví dụ: *My father is the man who understands me most.*

- Không có dấu phẩy ngăn cách mệnh đề chính và mệnh đề quan hệ.

- Có thể bỏ từ quan hệ (who, whom, which, that) làm tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

Ví dụ: *He is talking about the girl ~~who/that~~ he met last week.*

2. Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định

- Cung cấp thêm thông tin về danh từ/ cụm từ đã tự xác định đứng trước, có thể bỏ đi câu vẫn rõ nghĩa.

Ví dụ: *The Moon, **which was so bright**, showed the beauty of the garden.*

- Có dấu phẩy ngăn cách mệnh đề chính và mệnh đề quan hệ.

- Không dùng 'that' với mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định.

- Sử dụng mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định với: all, both, few, most, several, some,... + of + whom/ which.

Ví dụ: *I have two close friends, both of whom are living abroad now.*

* Chú ý:

- 'which' có thể đứng sau dấu phẩy, thay thế cho nghĩa của cả mệnh đề trước nó.

Ví dụ: *You won the race, **which made me happy.***

- Dùng 'that' để thay thế cho cụm danh từ bao gồm cả người và vật.

Ví dụ: *The man and his dog **that came here last night** have been arrested.*

- Dùng 'that' để thay thế cho cụm danh từ đi kèm so sánh nhất.

Ví dụ: *This is the most delicious dish **that I've ever tasted.***

- Sau các đại từ nghi vấn: Who/What.

Ví dụ: *Who is **that made you sad**?*

3. Rút gọn các mệnh đề quan hệ

3.1. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ thành 'To V'

- Sau từ chỉ số thứ tự: first, second, next, last, etc.

Ví dụ: *He was the last person who left the place.*

→ He was the last person to leave the place.

- Sau 'only', 'very'.

- Sau so sánh nhất.

- Chỉ mục đích.

3.2. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ thành ‘V-ing’

- Khi mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể chủ động

Ví dụ: *She is the lady who lent me her phone.*

-> *She is the lady lending me her phone.*

3.3. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ thành ‘P₂’

- Khi mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể bị động.

Ví dụ: *The book which was written by J.K. Rowling is very interesting.*

-> *The book written by J.K. Rowling is very interesting.*

3.4. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ thành cụm danh từ

Ví dụ: *Ms. Young, who is our librarian, lent me this book.*

-> *Ms. Young, our librarian, lent me this book.*

3.5. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ thành cụm tính từ

Ví dụ: *Anyone who is interested can come to the festival.*

-> *Anyone interested can come to the festival.*

3.6. Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ thành cụm giới từ

Ví dụ: *I want to borrow the book which is on the table.*

-> *I want to borrow the book on the table.*

XII. ĐẢO NGỮ

1. Đảo ngữ trong câu đơn

Khi các từ/ cụm từ mang nghĩa phủ định đứng đầu câu với mục đích nhấn mạnh:

- No, Not, Neither, Nor, Never (before, again, in my life,...): không....

Ví dụ: *Never have we witnessed such cruel behavior.*

- Seldom, Barely, Hardly, Little, Scarcely: hiếm khi, hầu như không

- No longer/ No more: không...nữa, Nowhere: không nơi nào

- At no time: không bao giờ

- On no account: không vì bất kì lí do gì

- On no condition: hoàn cảnh nào cũng không

- In no way: không có cách nào

- In/ Under no circumstances: Dù trong hoàn cảnh nào cũng không

- Only giới từ + N/ Ving

Ví dụ: *Only after saying goodbye did I realize that I had left my wallet in his car.*

- Only in this way: chỉ bằng cách này

- Only then/ later: chỉ sau đó

Ví dụ: *Only then did I understand what I had done.*

2. Đảo ngữ trong câu phức

2.1. Vừa mới....thì đã....

- Hardly/ Seldom/ Barely/ Scarcely + had + S + P₂ + when + S + V_{ed}

- No sooner + had + S + P₂ + than + S + V_{ed}

Ví dụ: *No sooner had he finished dinner than he started feeling ill.*

2.2. Không những....mà còn....

- Not only mệnh đề 1 ĐẢO NGỮ but S + also + V

- Not only mệnh đề 1 ĐẢO NGỮ but S + V + as well

2.3. Không thể này cũng chẳng thể kia

Neither mệnh đề 1 ĐẢO NGỮ, nor mệnh đề 2 ĐẢO NGỮ.

Ví dụ: *Neither did she come to the party, nor did she reply to the invitation.*

2.4. Chỉ khi mà....: Only when mệnh đề 1, mệnh đề 2 ĐẢO NGỮ

2.5. Chỉ nếu như....: Only if mệnh đề 1, mệnh đề 2 ĐẢO NGỮ

2.6. Chỉ sau khi....: Only after mệnh đề 1, mệnh đề 2 ĐẢO NGỮ

2.7. Chỉ trước khi....: Only before mệnh đề 1, mệnh đề 2 ĐẢO NGỮ

2.8. Mãi cho tới khi....: Not until + mốc thời gian/ mệnh đề 1, mệnh đề 2 ĐẢO NGỮ

Ví dụ: *Not until I got home did I realise my bracelet was missing.*

* Cấu trúc sau cũng có nghĩa là mãi cho tới khi...nhưng KHÔNG ĐẢO NGỮ:

It is/ was NOT UNTIL điểm thời gian/ mệnh đề 1 THAT mệnh đề 2

Ví dụ: *It was not until I got home that I realized my bracelet was missing.*

3. Đảo ngữ trong câu điều kiện

3.1. Câu điều kiện loại 1: bỏ 'If' và dung 'Should' đứng đầu câu.

Ví dụ: *If we are lucky enough, we will be the champions of the football tournament.*

-> *Should we be lucky enough, we will be the champions of the football tournament.*

3.2. Câu điều kiện loại 2: bỏ 'If' và dung 'Were' đứng đầu câu, nếu câu động từ chính là động từ thường thì dung 'to V'.

Ví dụ: *If I were you, I wouldn't do it.*

-> *Were I you, I wouldn't do it.*

3.3. Câu điều kiện loại 3: bỏ 'If' và đảo 'Had' lên trước chủ ngữ.

Ví dụ: *If I had understood the problem, I wouldn't have made those mistakes.*

-> *Had I understood the problem, I wouldn't have made those mistakes.*

4. Đảo tính từ/ trạng từ

4.1. Mặc dù...: Adj/ Adv + as/ though + S₁ V₁, S₂ V₂

Ví dụ: *Hard as he tried, he couldn't finish the project on time.*

4.2. Cho dù như thế nào....:

- No matter how + adj/ adv + S₁ V₁, S₂ V₂

Ví dụ: *No matter how hard he tried, he couldn't finish the project on time.*

- However + adj/ adv + S₁ V₁, S₂ V₂

4.3. Đến nỗi mà...: Such + be + S + that + mệnh đề 2

4.5. Dù cố gắng rất nhiều nhưng không thể....

- Hiện tại: Try as sb may, S + V

- Quá khứ: Try as sb might, S + V_{ed}

5. Đảo động từ đã chia lên trước chủ ngữ

- Trạng từ chỉ địa điểm (Here, There, On, At, In, Inside, Outside, Behind)/ Trạng từ chỉ phương hướng (Out, Up, Into, Down) đứng đầu câu -> đảo ĐỘNG TỪ ĐÃ CHIA lên trước chủ ngữ.

Ví dụ: *Here comes our bus.*

* KHÔNG ĐẢO NGỮ nếu chủ ngữ trong câu là đại từ: I, we, you, they, he, she, it.

Ví dụ: *Here we come!*

B – PRACTICE EXERCISES

SECTION 1 – PHONETICS

1.1. PRONUNCIATION

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

Exercise 1

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>predict</u> | B. preparation | C. expect | D. extensive |
| 2. A. abrupt | B. <u>funnel</u> | C. <u>volume</u> | D. <u>thunder</u> |
| 3. A. climate | B. comprise | C. <u>consist</u> | D. divide |
| 4. A. economic | B. <u>conclusion</u> | C. sailor | D. <u>minority</u> |
| 5. A. <u>united</u> | B. <u>university</u> | C. <u>universe</u> | D. <u>unknown</u> |
| 6. A. <u>design</u> | B. loose | C. <u>style</u> | D. symbol |
| 7. A. <u>choice</u> | B. <u>research</u> | C. <u>schedule</u> | D. chopsticks |
| 8. A. hobby | B. <u>deny</u> | C. poetry | D. primary |
| 9. A. bottle | B. <u>folk</u> | C. <u>orange</u> | D. chopsticks |
| 10. A. <u>qualify</u> | B. baggy | C. grocery | D. scenery |

Exercise 2

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>home</u> | B. <u>come</u> | C. <u>some</u> | D. <u>honey</u> |
| 2. A. pray | B. separate | C. champagne | D. <u>viable</u> |
| 3. A. <u>depend</u> | B. <u>secondary</u> | C. deposit | D. <u>respond</u> |
| 4. A. <u>correspond</u> | B. minority | C. <u>worship</u> | D. <u>course</u> |
| 5. A. <u>crier</u> | B. instruction | C. interactive | D. impress |
| 6. A. <u>remote</u> | B. atmosphere | C. convenient | D. commercial |
| 7. A. kits | B. photographs | C. laughs | D. <u>chores</u> |
| 8. A. <u>education</u> | B. dangerous | C. modern | D. media |
| 9. A. creature | B. <u>bear</u> | C. jeans | D. reach |
| 10. A. <u>channel</u> | B. <u>chat</u> | C. <u>school</u> | D. <u>chance</u> |

Exercise 3

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. rickshaw | B. carnival | C. ruin | D. island |
| 2. A. setting | B. fortress | C. heritage | D. complex |
| 3. A. recognize | B. recommend | C. protect | D. preserve |
| 4. A. locate | B. situate | C. pagoda | D. landscape |
| 5. A. behave | B. border | C. destroy | D. erupt |
| 6. A. fixture | B. hurricane | C. lift | D. strike |
| 7. A. volcano | B. damage | C. earthquake | D. teenager |
| 8. A. laugh | B. highlands | C. flashlight | D. although |
| 9. A. object | B. innovation | C. conserve | D. pollution |
| 10. A. ultimately | B. funnel | C. erupt | D. nuclear |

Exercise 4

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. urban | B. multicultural | C. stuck | D. rubber |
| 2. A. manual | B. thatched | C. arctic | D. asset |
| 3. A. exporter | B. pedestrian | C. entertain | D. event |
| 4. A. frustrated | B. behave | C. tram | D. frame |
| 5. A. dogsled | B. concentrate | C. complex | D. metropolitan |
| 6. A. exporter | B. fortress | C. affordable | D. conduct |
| 7. A. emergency | B. helpline | C. depressed | D. dweller |
| 8. A. cooperative | B. igloo | C. boom | D. roof |
| 9. A. metro | B. domed | C. oceania | D. workshop |
| 10. A. citadel | B. cavern | C. administrative | D. paradise |

Exercise 5

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. craft | B. lacquerware | C. factor | D. adulthood |
| 2. A. concentrate | B. cognitive | C. workshop | D. confident |
| 3. A. variety | B. limestone | C. tiled | D. rickshaw |

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 4. A. <u>conduct</u> | B. <u>urban</u> | C. <u>tunnel</u> | D. <u>stuck</u> |
| 5. A. <u>complex</u> | B. <u>cavern</u> | C. <u>citadel</u> | D. <u>contestant</u> |
| 6. A. <u>chopped</u> | B. <u>fried</u> | C. <u>starved</u> | D. <u>described</u> |
| 7. A. <u>noodles</u> | B. <u>steams</u> | C. <u>vegetables</u> | D. <u>sausages</u> |
| 8. A. <u>assigned</u> | B. <u>cooked</u> | C. <u>reduced</u> | D. <u>sliced</u> |
| 9. A. <u>dessert</u> | B. <u>starter</u> | C. <u>mineral</u> | D. <u>mandarin</u> |
| 10. A. <u>served</u> | B. <u>layered</u> | C. <u>enclosed</u> | D. <u>liked</u> |

Exercise 6

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>together</u> | B. <u>healthy</u> | C. <u>nothing</u> | D. <u>authentic</u> |
| 2. A. <u>chef</u> | B. <u>charity</u> | C. <u>parachute</u> | D. <u>champagne</u> |
| 3. A. <u>fee</u> | B. <u>degree</u> | C. <u>coffee</u> | D. <u>achieve</u> |
| 4. A. <u>destination</u> | B. <u>vacation</u> | C. <u>question</u> | D. <u>urbanisation</u> |
| 5. A. <u>facilities</u> | B. <u>cuisine</u> | C. <u>exist</u> | D. <u>cruise</u> |
| 6. A. <u>prefer</u> | B. <u>wonder</u> | C. <u>quicker</u> | D. <u>consider</u> |
| 7. A. <u>pioneer</u> | B. <u>peel</u> | C. <u>meat</u> | D. <u>green</u> |
| 8. A. <u>expansion</u> | B. <u>explosion</u> | C. <u>vision</u> | D. <u>decision</u> |
| 9. A. <u>natural</u> | B. <u>potential</u> | C. <u>mature</u> | D. <u>fluctuate</u> |
| 10. A. <u>conserve</u> | B. <u>preserve</u> | C. <u>reserve</u> | D. <u>Japanese</u> |

1.2. WORD STRESS

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose primary stress is placed differently from that of the others.

Exercise 1

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. handicraft | B. lacquer | C. artisan | D. pottery |
| 2. A. historical | B. embroidery | C. authority | D. architecture |
| 3. A. famous | B. village | C. workshop | D. bamboo |
| 4. A. business | B. experience | C. grandparent | D. chocolate |
| 5. A. transfer | B. publish | C. accept | D. remind |
| 6. A. adolescence | B. adulthood | C. cognitive | D. concentrate |
| 7. A. confident | B. delighted | C. depressed | D. embarrassed |
| 8. A. emergency | B. frustrated | C. independence | D. decision |
| 9. A. relaxed | B. worried | C. wander | D. dweller |
| 10. A. discipline | B. determine | C. cultural | D. indicator |

Exercise 2

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. fabulous | B. reliable | C. variety | D. forbidden |
| 2. A. craftsman | B. layer | C. sculpture | D. preserve |
| 3. A. elegant | B. regional | C. musical | D. effective |
| 4. A. recommend | B. thoroughly | C. travelling | D. fascinate |
| 5. A. windsurfing | B. equipment | C. amateur | D. national |
| 6. A. coincide | B. community | C. conception | D. committee |
| 7. A. stimulate | B. organize | C. efficient | D. terminal |
| 8. A. wildlife | B. afford | C. mountain | D. passport |
| 9. A. parabolic | B. astronomy | C. experiment | D. collaborate |
| 10. A. spacewalk | B. trainee | C. object | D. private |

Exercise 3

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. A. companion | B. spectacular | C. ecotourism | D. extraordinary |
| 2. A. destination | B. picturesque | C. mausoleum | D. cathedral |
| 3. A. atmosphere | B. astounding | C. attraction | D. amazing |
| 4. A. impressive | B. imposing | C. peaceful | D. fantastic |
| 5. A. tidal | B. abrupt | C. cyclone | D. hurricane |
| 6. A. typhoon | B. compose | C. joyful | D. occur |
| 7. A. forbid | B. cancel | C. repeat | D. prevent |
| 8. A. machine | B. pollute | C. nature | D. exhaust |
| 9. A. recent | B. reduce | C. suggest | D. collect |
| 10. A. electricity | B. population | C. necessity | D. innovation |

Exercise 4

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. arctic | B. occasion | C. rickshaw | D. noticeable |
| 2. A. urban | B. asset | C. indicator | D. artisan |
| 3. A. wander | B. downtown | C. annoyed | D. astonished |
| 4. A. layer | B. independence | C. confident | D. sculpture |
| 5. A. workshop | B. mushroom | C. negative | D. recognition |
| 6. A. affordable | B. underpass | C. lacquerware | D. craftsman |
| 7. A. fabulous | B. variety | C. reliable | D. remind |
| 8. A. picturesque | B. recognition | C. adolescence | D. astonished |
| 9. A. compartment | B. exported | C. manual | D. relaxed |
| 10. A. facility | B. igloo | C. event | D. embarrassed |

Exercise 5

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. annoyed | B. astonished | C. pedestrian | D. sandals |
| 2. A. rubber | B. astounding | C. administrative | D. relaxed |
| 3. A. skyscraper | B. downtown | C. craftsman | D. sculpture |
| 4. A. surface | B. limestone | C. structure | D. illiterate |
| 5. A. event | B. index | C. metro | D. dweller |
| 6. A. avocado | B. archeology | C. ingredient | D. vinaigrette |
| 7. A. alternate | B. accommodate | C. facilitate | D. communicate |
| 8. A. campaigner | B. environment | C. millennium | D. populous |
| 9. A. exotic | B. romantic | C. economic | D. phonetic |
| 10. A. comfortable | B. development | C. vocabulary | D. derivatives |

Exercise 6

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. international | B. approximately | C. flexibility | D. understood |
| 2. A. obesity | B. cigarette | C. intensively | D. dramatically |
| 3. A. computer | B. itinerary | C. passenger | D. enormous |
| 4. A. experiment | B. experience | C. expedition | D. excursion |
| 5. A. advertise | B. candidate | C. astronaut | D. astronomy |
| 6. A. technical | B. package | C. diameter | D. temperature |
| 7. A. discovery | B. spacesuit | C. participate | D. technology |
| 8. A. quality | B. benefit | C. opinion | D. purpose |
| 9. A. performance | B. financially | C. externally | D. exhibition |
| 10. A. emotionally | B. responsive | C. activity | D. opportunity |

SECTION 2 – ERROR IDENTIFICATION

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

Exercise 1

- Mary was determined to leave (A) the office by (B) 4:30 for catching (C) early train home (D).
- I often look into (A) new words in (B) the dictionary whenever (C) I don't know their (D) meanings.
- Even (A) on the most careful (B) prepared trip (C), problems will sometimes (D) develop.
- The existence (A) of many stars in the sky lead (B) us to suspect that there may be (C) life on another (D) planet.
- It is believed (A) that in the near future (B) robots will be used to doing (C) things such as (D) cooking.
- My father used to give (A) me a good advice (B) whenever (C) I had a problem (D).
- The teacher asked him why (A) hadn't he done (B) his homework, but (C) he said nothing (D).
- Although his family is (A) poor, but (B) he studies (C) very well (D).
- The package (A) must be wrapped (B) carefully before (C) it is post (D).
- I am (A) very interesting (B) in problems caused (C) by pollution (D).

Exercise 2

- No one would have attended (A) the lecture if you told (B) the truth about (C) the guest speaker (D).
- Because (A) his sickness (B), he didn't take (C) part in the English competition (D).
- A galaxy, where (A) may include billions of (B) stars, is (C) held together (D) by gravitation attraction.

- The tongue is the principal (A) organ of taste (B), and is (C) crucial for chewing, swallowed (D), and speaking.
- Each of the members(A) of the group were (B) made to write (C) a report every week (D).
- Why don't (A) you congratulate our son about (B) passing (C) his final (D) exam?
- Neither of the girls (A) have (B) turned in the term papers to the (C) instructor yet (D).
- The secretary told (A) me that an important file had left (B) in the lunch room just (C) the other (D) day.
- The (A) little boy's mother bought him (B) a five-speeds (C) racing bicycle for (D) his birthday.
- Since (A) fireworks are dangerous (B), many countries have laws to prevent (C) businesses to sell (D) them.

Exercise 3

- Dams are used to control flooding (A), provide water for irrigation (B) and generating (C) electricity for the surrounding area (D).
- The closer it gets to (A) December 21, the first day (B) of winter, the short (C) the days become (D).
- Either (A) Mr Anderson or (B) Ms Wiggins are (C) going to teach our class today (D).
- My parents (A) often take careful (B) of me when (C) I am ill (D).
- Have you (A) ever read (B) any (C) novels writing (D) by Jack London?
- Publishing in the UK (A), the book has won (B) a number of awards in (C) recent regional book fairs (D).
- Perhaps the most (A) unique thing about (B) carbon atoms are (C) their ability to combine (D) with themselves.
- Her family had great difficulty (A) to get (B) her transferred (C) to another (D) hospital.
- Hardly he had (A) entered the office (B) when he realized (C) that he had forgotten (D) his wallet.
- The economy is heavy (A) dependent on industry (B), and economic growth has always been (C) of greater concern than (D) environmental preservation.

Exercise 4

- Could you help (A) me do (B) this job? I don't know how to get (C) it start (D).
- The man was (A) unable discovering (B) who had thrown (C) stones at (D) him.
- Many opinions have (A) been express (B) on the likely (C) effects of the computer (D).
- Traditionally (A), Americans and (B) Asians have had very different (C) ideas about love and married (D).
- Many (A) teachers have devoted their (B) lives to (C) teaching therefore (D) teaching is not a well-paid job.
- Had it not (A) been for you help me (B), I wouldn't (C) have succeeded (D).
- There are (A) many different ways of comparing (B) the economy of one nation with those (C) of another (D).
- The number of (A) people who (B) survived the Titanic shipwreck (C) in 1912 were (D) quite small.
- If a person really wants (A) to succeed, they (B) must always work (C) hard (D).
- The number of wild condors, and endangered species of (A) bird, have been (B) increasing steadily (C) because of (D) the work of scientists and environmentalists.

Exercise 5

- Newtonian physics account (A) from (B) the observation (C) of the orbits (D) of the planets and moons.
- The (A) man whom (B) I want to meet him (C) was away on business (D).
- The (A) result of (B) that test must (C) be informed (D) before August.
- Vietnam exports (A) a lot of rice is grown (B) mainly in the south (C) of the country (D).
- Today was such beautiful day (A) that I couldn't bring myself (B) to complete (C) all my chores (D).
- We were (A) advised (B) not driking (C) the water in (D) the bottle.
- Jim and his brother are (A) alike (B); they both (C) look after (D) their father.
- One of the most (A) serious problems (B) face (C) us now is the need (D) to control population growth.
- Not until (A) I was on my way (B) to the airport that I realized (C) I had left my passport at home (D).
- Students suppose (A) to read all the questions (B) carefully and find out (C) the answers to them (D).

Exercise 6

- What would (A) happen if (B) the temperature (C) is warmer (D)?
- Some people enjoy preparing (A) their own meals while another (B) would rather eat (C) out regularly (D).
- It takes over (A) four years for light (B) from (C) the nearest star reaching (D) the earth.

4. There are (A) probably around (B) 3,000 languages speaking (C) in the world (D).
5. Those applicants who (A) return their completed (B) forms at (C) the earliest date that have (D) the highest priority.
6. Please give (A) me a few (B) more sugar in (C) my coffee. I prefer (D) it sweet.
7. Some students think that get (A) a good mark is (B) the most important thing that (C) they must pay attention to (D).
8. I didn't (A) feel like to go to (B) work (C) this morning because it was raining hard (D).
9. Rattan, a close (A) relative of bamboo, is often (B) used to make (C) tables, chairs and other furnitures (D).
10. Would you mind not (A) to smoke (B) on the bus? It disturbs (C) the other (D) people.

Exercise 7

1. There are thousands (A) of kinds of bacteria, many (B) of whom (C) are beneficial (D).
2. In stead of (A) their (B) frightening (C) appearance, the squid is shy and completely harmless (D).
3. One of the most (A) popular holiday (B) in the U.S. is (C) Thanksgiving, which is celebrated in (D) November.
4. The girl whom about (A) we are talking (B) used to be (C) a Miss World (D).
5. After John eaten (A) dinner, he wrote (B) several letters (C) and went to bed (D).
6. Food prices (A) have risen (B) too (C) rapidly that we have to change our eating habits (D).
7. She asked why (A) did Mathew look (B) so embarrassed (C) when he saw (D) Carole.
8. When (A) I met John last year, he has already graduated (B) from (C) university for (D) a year.
9. Do you (A) think two hours are too (B) long to wait for (C) someone (D)?
10. My (A) mother still spends (B) 14 hours a day (C) do (D) the housework.

Exercise 8

1. Either (A) the doctor or the nurses takes (B) care of changing (C) the patients' (D) bandages.
2. Please arrive (A) on time in order to (B) we will be able (C) to start (D) the meeting punctually.
3. They hardly never (A) go to the beach (B) because of (C) their sickness, do they (D)?
4. The people in Europe are now using (A) the common unit of money called (B) Euro, although (C) the economies in those countries are not exact (D) the same.
5. Most (A) bacteria has (B) strong cell walls much (C) like those (D) of the plants.
6. The (A) first nation park in (B) the world, calling (C) Yellowstone Park, was established (D) in 1872.
7. My father used to giving (A) me some good (B) advice whenever (C) I had a problem (D).
8. All the (A) witnesses said that (B) John was blaming for (C) the accident (D).
9. The doctor advised him (A) to avoid eating (B) fatty foods, having (C) more fresh vegetables and drink much (D) water.
10. People should not expect to rescue (A) by their parents every time (B) they get into (C) financial difficulty (D).

SECTION 3 – GRAMMAR

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) that best fits the gap in each of the following sentences.

Exercise 1

- Mary isn't _____ her sister.
A. so pretty than B. as pretty than C. prettier as D. as pretty as
- They speak English _____ than we do.
A. more fluently B. fluentlier C. most fluently D. fluentliest
- The competition makes the prices _____.
A. more cheap and cheap B. more cheap and more cheap C. cheaper and cheaper D. cheaper and cheapest
- Which is _____ planet in our solar system?
A. smaller B. smallest C. the most small D. the smallest
- "I'm sorry to hear about your grandmother's illness. Does she feel _____ now?"
A. better B. best C. the best D. the better
- Which mount is _____ in the world?
A. higher B. the higher C. highest D. the highest
- Basketballs are _____ than footballs.
A. expensiver B. more expensive C. expensivest D. the most expensive
- Ice hockey is a _____ sport than basketball or tennis.
A. as dangerous B. more dangerous C. most dangerous D. the most dangerous
- Of all the sports in the Olympics, which sport is _____?
A. as dangerous B. more dangerous C. most dangerous D. the most dangerous
- This is _____ football team in the country.
A. the better B. the worse C. the best D. the baddest

Exercise 2

- _____ he didn't understand everything, he was interested in the conversation.
A. However B. Even though C. Because D. While
- I'm going to travel around the world _____ I turn 60.
A. for B. since C. before D. while
- _____ their children go to university, they will sell their house and travel around the world.
A. After B. When C. Once D. All are correct
- I'm going to do some gardening _____ it gets dark.
A. because B. but C. until D. so
- I can't tell you the decision _____ I know it myself.
A. as soon as B. while C. when D. until
- The food wasn't very good, _____ he ate everything.
A. so B. but C. because D. although
- I like my new job _____ better than my old one.
A. more B. most C. much D. very
- My new colleagues are _____ than I expected.
A. nicer B. most nice C. much D. very
- My old boss was the _____ friendly person I've ever met.
A. least B. less and less C. less D. so
- _____ I leave home, _____ the journey is because the buses aren't so crowded.
A. The more early – more easy B. The earlier – the more easy C. The earlier – the easier D. The more early – the easier

Exercise 3

- We _____ more time with our children before they left for university. We were too busy with our jobs to think about that.
A. wish we spent B. were supposed to be spending C. wish we had spent D. regret that we didn't spend

2. _____ more points to discuss, the meeting has now come to an end.
 A. On account of B. Regardless of C. Not having D. There being no
3. She has _____ good a computer that she has used it for 6 years without any errors.
 A. so B. such C. how D. too
4. Price continued to rise while wages remained low _____ the government became increasingly unpopular.
 A. provided that C. on condition that
 B. in order that D. with the result that
5. If coastal erosion continues to take place at the present rate, in another fifteen years this beach _____ anymore.
 A. doesn't exist C. isn't going to exist
 B. isn't existing D. won't be exist
6. If I tell you a secret, _____ you promise not to tell anyone else?
 A. would B. did C. will D. have
7. In those days of the last economic crisis if you _____ a job, you _____ lucky.
 A. got – were C. get – will be
 B. had got – would be D. got – would be
8. _____, let me know.
 A. If you hear anything C. Unless you heard
 B. Had you heard anything D. Should you hear anything
9. He would certainly have attended the party _____.
 A. had the tire not flattened itself C. if the flat tire hadn't happened
 B. if he didn't get a flat tire D. had he not had a flat tire
10. I wish that you _____ come to the party tonight. Can you ask your parents one more time?
 A. can B. are able to C. could D. would

Exercise 4

1. She wondered _____ speak English.
 A. how could Lan B. how Lan could C. Lan could D. if Lan
2. He asked _____ to speak to.
 A. who I wanted B. who I want C. I wanted who D. who did I want
3. He asked me what _____.
 A. is my phone number C. was my phone number
 B. my phone number is D. my phone number was
4. She asked me if I would buy a computer _____.
 A. tomorrow C. yesterday
 B. the following day D. next day
5. They said that they had been driving through the desert _____.
 A. the previous day B. yesterday C. the last day D. Sunday
6. John often says he _____ boxing because it _____ a cruel sport.
 A. doesn't like – is C. not liked – had been
 B. did not like – were D. had not liked – was
7. Let's play basketball after school, _____?
 A. will we B. don't we C. shall we D. do we
8. Don't do that, _____? It's illegal.
 A. do you B. don't you C. will you D. are you
9. I suppose no one will volunteer, _____?
 A. will they B. would they C. do I D. aren't I
10. I wish to see the doctor, _____?
 A. aren't I B. do I C. will I D. may I

Exercise 5

1. I _____ going on long walks.
 A. would like B. refuse C. **can't stand** D. want
2. I don't **mind** _____ as long as I don't have to do the shopping.
 A. cook B. to cook C. been cooking D. **cooking**

3. It was Tony who _____ in asking for another glass of brandy and got drunk in the end.
A. endured B. kept C. **persisted** D. maintained
4. Everybody sat quietly, _____ for the repair or whatever was needed.
A. waited B. to wait C. **waiting** D. wait
5. I learned how to cook by _____ my mother in the kitchen.
A. **watching** B. to watch C. watch D. watched
6. They got up too late, _____ they couldn't catch the bus.
A. then B. as C. when D. **so**
7. Tigers are rare in India now _____ people have killed a lot of them.
A. although B. in case C. **because** D. despite
8. If we _____ less paper, we _____ have to cut down trees in the forest.
A. **used – wouldn't** B. will use – won't C. use – Ø D. used – won't
9. _____ he wasn't ready, we went without him.
A. As B. When C. Although D. That
10. Why don't you try walking to work _____? It's not far away after all.
A. for a walk B. for ages C. **for a change** D. for good

Exercise 6

1. He's over seventy; _____, he's still active.
A. **however** B. so C. otherwise D. but
2. I passed the test with the score that is beyond my parents' expectation. _____, my parents bought me a new phone.
A. So B. That C. However D. **Therefore**
3. Would you like coffee _____ tea?
A. and B. but C. either D. **or**
4. It was **a day** _____ everything seemed to go wrong.
A. that of B. which C. where D. **when**
5. The teacher suggested that she _____ harder on her pronunciation.
A. **should work** B. works C. worked D. must work
6. The leader **suggests** _____ all team members be on time.
A. Ø B. **that** C. whether D. the fact that
7. Henry has suggested _____ to the park for a walk.
A. went B. goes C. **going** D. go
8. The government suggests _____ by bus to reduce environmental pollution.
A. travel B. **traveling** C. traveled D. to travel
9. By 1820, there were over six steamboats on the Mississippi River, _____ were quite luxurious.
A. many of them B. which may C. **many of which** D. many that
10. The **place** _____ we spent our holiday was really beautiful
A. what B. who C. **where** D. which

Exercise 7

1. Tell me _____ you want and I'll try to help you.
A. that B. **what** C. who D. which
2. Mr. Brown. _____ we studied with last year, is a nice teacher.
A. **whom** B. that C. which D. the one
3. He wore a mask _____ made him look like Micky Mouse.
A. who B. is C. **that** D. whom
4. _____ the café was crowded, we found a table.
A. **Though** B. However C. In spite D. But for
5. _____ the heavy rain, we enjoyed our vacation.
A. Even though B. However C. Because D. **Despite**
6. _____, she continued to carry out her duty.
A. Although she is in good health C. Although poor health
B. **No matter how poor her health was** D. Despite her good health
7. _____ that she could not say anything.
A. **So upset was she** B. But upset was she

- C. However upset was she
 8. She still manages to smile, _____ she's angry.
 A. in spite of B. despite C. **although** D. even that
 9. _____ being tired, he walked to the station.
 A. **In spite of** B. Though C. Even that D. However
 10. _____ **having enough money**, he refused to buy a new car.
 A. Although B. However C. Due to D. **Despite**

Exercise 8

1. If you were able to take a space trip, what _____ along?
 A. will you bring C. are you bringing
 B. are you going to bring D. **would you bring**
 2. Who was the first man _____ on the Moon?
 A. landed B. landing C. **to land** D. land
 3. Vietnam is a tropical country _____ has a lot of beautiful scenery
 A. where C. who
 B. **that** D. it
 4. The man and the dog _____ are walking along the street live next door to me.
 A. which B. who C. they D. **that**
 5. What do you think "aliens" _____ actually look like?
 A. are B. **might** C. could D. must
 6. UFO _____ might be from people's imagination.
 A. **sighting** B. watching C. viewing D. showing
 7. Is this the address to _____ you want the packet sent?
 A. where B. that C. **which** D. whom
 8. I called her but there was no answer. She _____ left for New York.
 A. **may have** B. likely has C. should have D. has probably
 9. I wonder who wrote that letter. _____ Jim have written it?
 A. Should C. Shall
 B. **Might** D. Is it possible that
 10. Their office consisted of three rooms, _____ was used as a conference room.
 A. larger of which C. the largest of them
 B. **the largest of which** D. largest

Exercise 9

1. It was _____ **that** we all felt surprised.
 A. **so** beautiful flower show C. such beautiful flower show
 B. **so beautiful a flower show** D. too beautiful flower show
 2. There were two small rooms in the big house, _____ served as a kitchen.
 A. **the smaller of which** C. the smallest of which
 B. the smaller of them D. smaller of which
 3. Business has been thriving for the past few years. Long _____ it continue to do so.
 A. could B. does C. **may** D. might
 4. _____ the film's director, Ben Affleck, was famously left off the 85th Oscar Best Director list of nominees surprised everyone.
 A. Due to B. **That** C. What D. Although
 5. In the past six months, the company has already received twice in gross revenues as it earned in the entire preceding year.
 A. **as much** B. more C. as many D. as more
 6. Our manager always says that he has met _____ different businessmen in his career _____ he now knows all kinds of them very well.
 A. too much – as C. too little – so
 B. such a lot of – for D. **so many – that**
 7. If I _____ a million USD, I _____ that car.
 A. had – would have bought C. had had – would buy
 B. have had – would buy D. **had – would buy**

8. If I _____ a bird, I _____ very happy.

A. were – would be

B. was – would be

C. were – will be

D. was – will be

9. Paula would be sad _____ Jan left.

A. if

B. when

C. at

D. whether

10. If I _____ you, I _____ more carefully in the rain.

A. was – would drive

C. was – would have driven

B. were – would drive

D. were – would have driven

Exercise 10

1. The villagers are trying to learn English _____ they can communicate with foreign customers.

A. because

B. although

C. in order that

D. so

2. We bought this hand-embroidered picture _____ it was expensive.

A. despite

B. however

C. because

D. even though

3. Tay Ho is the most famous craft village in Hue _____ it is the birthplace of the conical hat.

A. since

B. after

C. though

D. before

4. I will phone her _____ I get the news about her child.

A. still

B. as soon as

C. while

D. because

5. _____ it was a bit cold, the weather was nice.

A. Although

B. When

C. Until

D. In spite of

6. Let's talk about our project _____ we're walking.

A. while

B. because

C. or

D. and

7. I'd like to talk to you _____ you go home.

A. but

B. before

C. so

D. even though

8. _____ they are rich, they think they can do whatever they like.

A. However

B. Although

C. Because

D. Until

9. They are studying hard _____ they can study overseas.

A. so that

B. in order to

C. since

D. while

10. The show was boring _____ we went home before it ended.

A. because

B. so that

C. but

D. so

Exercise 11

1. In my job, Friday is _____ of the week.

A. busier day

B. more busy day

C. the most busy day

D. the busiest day

2. You should work _____ if you want to earn more money.

A. harder

B. hardlier

C. more hardly

D. more hard

3. People used to say that London was _____ city, but it is now much _____ than it was.

A. the dirtiest – more clean

B. the most dirty – more clean

C. the most dirty – cleaner

D. the dirtiest – cleaner

4. She asked me how long _____ in my present job.

A. I had been working

B. I have been working

C. had I been working

D. have I worked

5. She said that she would clean her room _____.

A. yesterday

B. the following day

C. the previous day

D. the day before

6. I told you _____ the computer, didn't I?

A. wo switch off

B. don't switch off

C. not switch off

D. switch off

7. Lan said she _____ the following week, but I never saw her again.

A. will be back

B. had been back

C. would be back

D. is going to be back

8. He wanted to know what time _____.

A. does the plane take off

B. the plane took off

C. did the plane take off

D. the plane will take off

9. Nick suggested _____ for a walk after dinner, but no one wanted to.

A. to go

B. go

C. going

D. went

10. The last time I saw him, he looked very relaxed. He explained that he _____ on holiday the previous week.

- A. was B. has been C. would be D. had been

Exercise 12

1. I wonder _____ the tickets are on sale yet.

- A. whether B. what C. where D. when

2. He said he had seen a great film _____.

- A. yesterday B. last week C. today D. the week before

3. She asked me whether I _____ that day.

- A. leave B. left C. was leaving D. had left

4. Dave asked Sandra _____ her telephone number.

- A. what is B. what was C. giving him D. to give him

5. His grandmother told him _____ to brush his teeth.

- A. not forget B. not forgetting C. not to forget D. to not forget

6. The doctor asked him _____ at least eight hours a day.

- A. if he sleeps C. if he would sleep
B. if he slept D. if he was sleeping

7. Our teacher asked us _____ most worried about.

- A. what you were C. what we were
B. what were you D. what were we

8. The children wanted to know _____.

- A. was he English C. if was he English
B. was him English D. if he was English

9. They were not sure _____ in Hanoi.

- A. where they visit C. where they will visit
B. where they visited D. where to visit

10. John doesn't know how _____ the computer on.

- A. to switch B. switching C. to switching D. to have switched

Exercise 13

1. Her parents wondered _____ to make her feel relaxed.

- A. how to do B. what to do C. how they did D. what they did

2. I wonder how people _____ themselves when there was no electricity.

- A. use to entertain C. are used to entertain
B. used to entertain D. were used to entertain

3. Most girls _____ write down their daily thoughts and feelings in their diaries.

- A. used to C. were used to
B. was used to D. had been used to

4. In the past, the whole village _____ to the news programme through a loudspeaker.

- A. was used to listen C. used to listen
B. was used to be listening D. used to listening

5. The people in this town _____ travel by cars.

- A. used not to B. used to not C. didn't use to D. did use to not

6. Where _____ to work?

- A. did you use B. did you used C. were you use D. were you used

7. These workers _____ very long hours.

- A. used to working C. didn't use to work
B. used to be working D. didn't used to working

8. I _____ exercise in the morning. Now I do jogging for 30 minutes before I go to school.

- A. used to not C. did use to not
B. did not use to D. was not used to

9. I wish people in the world _____ conflicts and lived in peace.

- A. don't have B. didn't have C. hadn't had D. wouldn't have

10. I wish we _____ with animals.

- A. communicate B. can communicate

C. could communicate

D. would communicate

Exercise 14

1. He wishes he _____ right now instead of attending university.

A. works

B. is working

C. worked

D. were working

2. Nick : Could you lend me some money ?

Jim : I wish I _____ you some money, but I'm broke myself.

A. can lend

B. would lend

C. could lend

D. will lend

3. An : What are you doing later this afternoon ?

Binh : I wish I _____ the answer to that question.

A. knew

B. know

C. could know

D. would know

4. I wish we _____ a calculator to work out these numbers.

A. have

B. had

C. will have

D. are having

5. We can't go along here because the road _____.

A. is repairing

B. is repaired

C. is being repaired

D. repairs

6. The story I've just read _____ Agatha Christie.

A. was written

B. was written by

C. was written from

D. wrote by

7. Some films stars _____ difficult to work with.

A. are said be

B. are said to be

C. say to be

D. said to be

8. _____ she works 16 hours a day.

A. It is said that

C. They are said that

B. She is said that

D. There is said that

9. His friends _____ that he made up the whole story himself.

A. believe

B. are believing

C. are believed

D. were believed

10. There _____ a secret tunnel between those two houses.

A. people say is

B. people say has

C. is said to be

D. is said to have

Exercise 15

1. The child is believed _____ a white pullover and blue jeans.

A. that he is wearing

C. to be wearing

B. that he worn

D. is wearing

2. It _____ that the prisoner escaped by climbing over a wall.

A. alleges

B. is alleged

C. is alleging

D. has alleged

3. How _____ before the first motorbike was imported?

A. did people in Viet Nam travel

C. had people in Viet Nam travelled

B. would people in Viet Nam travel

D. had people in Viet Nam been travelled

4. Ly Chieu Hoang _____ the country before the Tran dynasty.

A. rules

B. ruled

C. was ruling

D. had ruled

5. When I _____ back, things _____ dramatically.

A. come – changed

C. came – had changed

B. came – changed

D. had come – had changed

6. The house was very quiet when I _____ home. Everyone _____ to bed.

A. got – went

C. had got – went

B. got – had gone

D. had got – had gone

7. Tom _____ when I _____ at the party last night.

A. already went – arrived

C. had already gone – had arrived

B. already gone – arrived

D. had already gone – arrived

8. I _____ a bit better after I _____ the medicine.

A. had felt – took

C. felt – took

B. felt – had taken

D. had felt – had taken

9. When Martin _____ the car, he took it out for a drive.

A. had repaired

B. has repaired

C. repaired

D. was repairing

10. Your birthday party was the last time I _____ myself.

A. have already enjoyed

C. had already enjoyed

B. really enjoyed

D. really enjoy

Exercise 16

1. Visiting small villages in Moc Chau, tourists _____ into the locals' homes and _____ with homemade corn wine.
A. welcome – treat C. are welcome - treated
B. welcomed - treated D. welcomed – are treated
2. Located only 187 kilometres from Ha Noi, Moc Chau _____ by both private and public transport.
A. can easily reach C. can easily reached
B. can reach easily D. can be easily reached
3. Our parents _____ to Moc Chau with us, so we went there on our own.
A. were too busy that they went C. so busy that they went
B. were too busy to go D. so busy to go
4. I was astonished that Da Nang _____ different from what I had seen 5 years earlier.
A. be B. has been C. was D. had been
5. It _____ to support the victims after the disaster.
A. was kind of them C. was kind of them that they
B. was kind that they D. was kind that them
6. The Prime Minister was pleased that the traffic problems of the city _____.
A. be solved C. to have been solved
B. have been solved D. had been solved
7. It is said that Ha Long Bay _____ one of the most extraordinary natural wonders that you have ever seen.
A. be B. is C. was D. had been
8. My friends suggest _____ by train to save money.
A. go B. to go C. going D. we will go
9. Linda has lost her passport again. It's the second time this _____.
A. has happened B. happens C. happened D. had happened
10. I borrowed four books on gardening the last time I _____ to the library.
A. go B. went C. had gone D. have gone

Exercise 17

1. Before I started the car, all of the passengers _____ their seat belts.
A. will buckle B. **had buckled** C. buckle D. have buckled
2. **No sooner** _____ the house than it started to rain.
A. Laura had left C. was Laura leaving
B. **had Laura left** D. Laura left
3. My feet are killing me ! I wish I _____ more comfortable shoes.
A. had wore B. **were wearing** C. wore D. wear
4. The old man is said _____ his memory.
A. to have been lost B. to be lost C. **to have lost** D. to lose
5. I planned to visit my parents last week, but they **suggested** _____ the visit for a week because they hadn't finished decorating the spare room.
A. **postponing** B. to postpone C. to be postponed D. being postponed
6. My mother came from Baffin island and she _____ in an igloo.
A. used to living B. **used to live** C. is used to live D. was used to live
7. I **wish** there _____ no more family violence in the world.
A. is B. **were** C. will be D. has been
8. Marriages _____ by parents.
A. used to arrange C. were used to arrange
B. **used to be arranged** D. were used to be arranged
9. I **wish** I _____ in an international summer camp in Brazil **now**.
A. participate C. **were participating**
B. would participate D. had participated
10. All the students were relieved _____ the exams.
A. that they pass C. **to have passed**
B. that they would pass D. to be passed

Exercise 18

1. The town was not very popular so _____ tourists came there on their holidays.
A. some B. a few C. every few D. **only a few**
2. Vietnamese cooking is renowned for its use of fresh herbs which are used in _____ of soups, meat dishes and on herb plates.
A. an amount B. the number C. **a variety** D. any
3. To cook this dish successfully, you need to add _____ fresh cream to the sauce.
A. little B. **a little** C. a few D. spoonful
4. In most _____ developed countries, up to 50% of _____ population enters higher education at some time in their lives.
A. Ø – Ø B. the – Ø C. **Ø – the** D. the – a
5. _____ long, I'm sure you will be speaking English _____ a native speaker.
A. After – like B. **Before – like** C. After – with D. Before – with
6. Jack: "Would you like to have _____ apple juice?"
Jill: "Yes, please. I'm quite thirsty".
A. any B. **some** C. a tablespoon D. a tin
7. _____ students in this culinary school can cook a healthy meal quickly.
A. Almost B. Most C. **Almost all** D. Every of
8. The greater the number of bacteria attacking the system, _____.
A. **the sooner treatment must be begun** C. begin treatment as soon as possible
B. sooner must begin treatment D. must begin treatment sooner
9. Jack: "Would you like to have tea or coffee?"
Jill: "_____ will do. Thanks!"
A. Something B. Either C. **Anything** D. One of that
10. Nicolas gets up too **late** _____ a real breakfast.
A. for having B. **to have** C. having D. to have had

Exercise 19

1. I have always dreamt of visiting _____ Alps and climbing _____ Everest!
A. Ø – the B. the – Ø C. the – the D. Ø – Ø
2. I would like to know more about _____ candidate whose application we read yesterday afternoon.
A. a B. the C. one D. each of
3. I live in Hanoi, a peaceful city on _____ banks of _____ Red River.
A. the – the B. both – Ø C. Ø – Ø D. either – the
4. I have visited a number of countries, among which are _____ Netherlands, _____ Philippines and _____ Laos.
A. the – Ø – Ø B. Ø – the – the C. the – the – the D. the – the – Ø
5. Jack had to go to _____ hospital yesterday as he had a heart attack. We are going to _____ hospital to see him this afternoon.
A. Ø – Ø B. the – the C. the – Ø D. Ø – the
6. Santiago is _____ city in _____ Dominican Republic.
A. second the large – the B. the second large – Ø C. the second largest – Ø D. the largest second – Ø
7. I'd like to go to _____ United States _____ due to its cultural diversity.
A. Ø – most B. the – the most C. the – almost all D. Ø – all most
8. We have been to the _____ cave in the northeast of that region. It was so amazing!
A. new discovery B. new discovered C. newly discovered D. newly discovering
9. This dish _____ better if you _____ a teaspoon of vinegar.
A. will taste - added B. would taste – had added C. may taste – added D. would have tasted – added
10. I have had a list of ten destinations to go to on this holiday, but I need to _____ two only due to the limit of time.
A. take it down to B. bring it down to C. narrow it down to D. cut it down

Exercise 20

1. I would like to explore the world by myself so I am not _____ package tours.
A. in for B. for C. into D. in
2. At that restaurant they treat you _____ if you were a princess.
A. almost B. as C. just D. so
3. Nothing gets your heart _____ faster than hearing lions roars at night.
A. beat B. to beat C. beating D. beaten
4. Could you please let us know your decision after you _____ up your mind?
A. made C. have made
B. have been making D. are to make
5. There was a time _____ philosophy included almost every kind of knowledge.
A. which B. where C. why D. when
6. Please remain _____ until the aircraft _____ outside the terminal building.
A. seated – comes to a standstill C. being seated – comes for a standstill
B. sitting – comes up to a standstill D. sitting – comes to standstill
7. The students are going to _____ a quiz to check their knowledge of the English language.
A. make B. perform C. do D. carry
8. If there _____ a common language for all people in the world, communication _____ much easier.
A. is – will be C. was – could have been
B. were – would be D. had been – would have been
9. When I travelled to Laos, I _____ a bit of its daily language. Now I have forgotten almost all.
A. picked up B. picked off C. picked down D. picked
10. There are many differences in accents and dialects between varieties of English _____ all can be understood, _____, by the speakers of _____ varieties.
A. though – more or less – other
B. however – much less – other
C. nevertheless – more and more – the other
D. yet – somewhat – the other

Exercise 21

1. I saw several buildings, _____ were damaged by the earthquake.
A. all of what B. most of them C. most of which D. all of that
2. Hawaii, _____ we are going to visit next summer, is a real paradise for young people.
A. that B. what C. which D. where
3. The reason _____ she gave us for not coming early made us disappointed.
A. why B. for which C. that D. what
4. Our reporter is going to ask them _____ the effects of the new taxation will be.
A. where B. what C. which D. that
5. _____ some of the students were late made the teacher unhappy.
A. What B. Which C. That D. When
6. Could you remember the day _____ we first met him?
A. for which B. which C. that D. when
7. If you happen _____ the prize, what will you do?
A. win B. being won C. have won D. to win
8. If an applicant _____ to this program, they will go through several phases of training.
A. accepts B. got accepted C. get accepted D. is unacceptable
9. _____ before, his performance for the amateur dramatic group was a success.
A. Though having never acted C. As he had never acted
B. Despite he had never acted D. In spite of his never having acted
10. Clothing made of plastic fibers has certain advantages over _____ made of natural fibers like cotton, wool, or silk.
A. one B. the one C. those D. what

Exercise 22

1. If it _____ too much trouble, I'd love a cup of tea.
A. hadn't been B. isn't C. weren't D. may not be

2. He refused to give up work _____ he'd won a million pounds.
 A. while B. however C. even though D. but
3. Do you know that _____ Europe and _____ America are separated by _____ Atlantic Ocean.
 A. an – an – the C. Ø – Ø – the
 B. an – the – Ø D. the – the – the
4. I can't go with you today; I have _____ things to do.
 A. a great deal B. a great many C. many a great D. great many
5. They'll explain _____ you need to know to complete your report.
 A. what B. that C. which D. how
6. _____ student in the class whose surname begins with a vowel, please stand up.
 A. Each of B. Every C. All D. A few
7. A recent survey has shown that _____ increasing number of people are willing to travel abroad on their holidays.
 A. a B. an C. the D. some
8. In the wake of increasing food poisoning, many consumers have turned to vegetables _____ organically.
 A. that grown B. grown C. which grows D. are grown
9. This is the medical encyclopedia _____ I refer in my research.
 A. which B. what C. where D. to which
10. The hospital _____ was closed down quite a while ago.
 A. I was born C. was my birthplace
 B. which I was born D. where I was born

Exercise 23

1. The bank has more than 100 branches, _____ in a major urban area.
 A. the location of which C. each of which is located
 B. each locating D. an are located
2. Students are encouraged to develop critical thinking _____ accepting opinions without questioning them.
 A. in addition B. for instance C. instead of D. because of
3. Anyone can apply to be trained as an astronaut _____ they have a bachelor's degree in science, mathematics and engineering.
 A. as if C. as long as
 B. as D. as well as
4. Jupiter is the largest planet in our solar system _____ more gravity than the Earth.
 A. has B. to have C. having had D. that has
5. Saturn is the only planet _____ beautiful rings can be seen from the Earth with a telescope.
 A. with B. of C. which has D. whose
6. I was offered lamb or chicken, _____ I like.
 A. B. C. D.
7. More than 80 people came to the exhibition, many of _____ children had pictures on the walls.
 A. who B. them C. whose D. whom
8. We could visit quite a lot of places of interest on our tour to South America, _____ was so wonderful.
 A. which B. that C. of D. so that it
9. The person _____ more than anyone else is my Uncle Geoffrey.
 A. whose I look up to C. I look up to
 B. to whom I look D. whom I look up
10. Warwick University, _____ is one of the top ten universities in the country.
 A. where I spent three wonderful years
 B. when I spent three wonderful years
 C. which I spent three wonderful years
 D. is the place I spent three wonderful years

Exercise 24

1. _____ informed in advance of the upcoming meeting, she didn't make any preparation for it.
 A. Despite B. No matter C. Though D. While

2. He attempted _____ through the window.
A. to escape B. escape C. escaping D. to have escaped
3. I remember _____ the door before I came home yesterday.
A. to lock B. lock C. locking D. locked
4. I don't think he will allow you _____ his car tomorrow.
A. use B. using C. will use D. to use
5. I didn't mean _____ anything but the cakes looked so good that I couldn't resist _____ one.
A. to eat - trying B. to eat – to try C. eating – trying D. eating – to try
6. Don't keep him _____ at the door.
A. stand B. standing C. to stand D. not to stand
7. Don't forget _____ the door before _____ to bed.
A. to lock – going C. to lock – to go
B. locking – to go D. locking - going
8. I tried _____ my eyes open but I couldn't .
A. to keep B. keeping C. keep D. kept
9. Have you ever considered _____ to live in another country?
A. going B. to go C. for going D. go
10. I now regret _____ him my secret.
A. to tell B. tell C. telling D. to have told

SECTION 4 - VOCABULARY

4.1. WORD FORMS

Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the gap.

Exercise 1

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. She is tolerant with her children even when they _____. | 1. BEHAVIOUR |
| 2. Hoi An Ancient Town gained UNESCO's _____ as a World Heritage Site in 1999. | 2. RECOGNISE |
| 3. She lived in an extended family, so she didn't have much _____. | 3. PRIVATE |
| 4. In my time, most girls kept a diary where they could write down their _____ thought and feelings. | 4. DAY |
| 5. Paying respect to people of _____ is a traditional in Viet Nam. | 5. SENIOR |
| 6. Parents should put themselves in children's shoes and _____ with them. | 6. EMPATHY |
| 7. The Lion Dance is usually performed at Mid-Autumn Festival, where the dancers _____ dance to drum music. | 7. SKILL |
| 8. It is reported that thousands of visitors come to enjoy _____ views of Ha Long Bay every year. | 8. BREATHE |
| 9. Our school was _____ surrounded by paddy fields. | 9. INITIATE |
| 10. I prefer the _____ walkway to using the pavements on busy roads in my city. | 10. ELEVATION |

Exercise 2

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. There has been a sharp _____ in the number of vehicles in Ha Noi. | 1. INCREASE |
| 2. When I came back to Viet Nam in 1995, the country no longer suffered _____. | 2. LITERATE |
| 3. I've been studying really hard to _____ my parents and have always had good grades. | 3. SATISFACTION |
| 4. I prefer _____ paths to concrete ones because the countryside looked "greener" with those roads. | 4. EARTH |
| 5. My mother is a _____ woman; she always cares about how we feel. | 5. SYMPATHY |
| 6. Teenagers nowadays _____ their feelings and emotions by posting them on Facebook. | 6. PUBLIC |
| 7. The place is a quiet fishing village with a _____ harbor. | 7. PICTURE |
| 8. Viet Nam had experienced decades of fighting for freedom before the country became totally _____. | |

9. She often _____ her children by telling them stories before they go to bed.

10. In the past, only _____ households in our village had a television,

8. DEPENDENCE

9. ENTERTAINMENT

10. WEALTH

Exercise 3

Can you imagine what it's like to be swimming underneath brightly colored coral and swerve to avoid a tropical jellyfish? Or (1) _____ find yourself hurtling towards an atom's nucleus? The cost (2) _____ 75 minutes of time plus the purchase price of a movie ticket. (3) _____ will only carry you so far. But as more than 500 million (4) _____ will attest, the experience of a big screen with 3-D imagery is wonderful. That's the story of IMAX. 'It's the closest thing to passive virtual (5) _____. It combines information with (6) _____. IMAX movies are very realistic. This cinematic technique marks the real (7) _____ between what we once knew and what's developing now. IMAX is a (8) _____ newcomer to the scene. The formula has been working well, (9) _____ in the Asia Pacific regions, where most of IMAX's (10) _____ has occurred. There are 144 IMAX theatres operating in 21 countries worldwide.

1. SUDDEN

2. APPROXIMATE

3. IMAGINE

4. VIEW

5. REAL

6. ENTERTAIN

7. DIFFER

8. RELATE

9. SPECIAL

10. GROW

Exercise 4

One of the major (1) _____ concerns in today's world is the growing list of (2) _____ plants, animals and birds. The (3) _____ threat of all to wildlife is, of course, man, who must take action now to prevent the (4) _____ of these species. Whales, tigers and elephants all (5) _____ greater protection as hunters threaten to drive them to extinction. (6) _____, more effective measures are suggested to stop (7) _____ warming, which has led to the (8) _____ of important natural habitats. Fish too, are increasingly at risk from high level of river and sea (9) _____, caused by oil spills and toxic effluent. Stricter government controls will help in the fight to save our wildlife and a greater public (10) _____ of the issues should be involved.

1. ENVIRONMENT

2. DANGER

3. BIG

4. APPEAR

5. REQUIREMENT

6. SIMILAR

7. GLOBE

8. LOSE

9. POLLUTE

10. AWARE

Exercise 5

A study into children's television viewing habits reveals that children whose parents have a high level of (1) _____ tend to watch less television than children from less educated family (2) _____. The report also suggests that a high rate of TV watching among children in poorer (3) _____ areas and in the provinces, compared to those living in large urban centre, is often due to (4) _____ and a lack of other kinds of (5) _____ in the area. Disco, cinema, theatre and sports (6) _____ offer children in urban centre a wider range of pastimes, which leads to far (7) _____ hours being spent in front of the box. (8) _____, comedies and adventure films are children's (9) _____ programmes, while twenty percent of children said they preferred (10) _____ films and thrillers.

1. EDUCATE

2. BACK

3. SUBURB

4. POOR

5. ENTERTAIN

6. ACTIVE

7. FEW

8. COMMERCE

9. FAVOUR

10. VIOLENCE

Exercise 6

If you want to improve your overall level of fitness, running is one of the best sports to choose. It can increase the strength of your bones, it is good for your heart, and it can help with weight (1) _____. You will soon begin to see a significant (2) _____ in your general health and if you are the sort of person who enjoys a challenge, then you could consider making the decision to run a marathon – a race of (3) _____ 42 kilometres. (4) _____ runners and sports instructors say you should make a point of having a physical (5) _____ with your doctor before you start training. Another (6) _____ is that anyone who has an old back, knee or ankle injury should take extra care. You should never use running shoes which hurt your

1. LOSE

2. IMPROVE

3. APPROXIMATE

4. EXPERIENCE

5. CHECK

6. RECOMMEND

feet or in which you feel (7)_____after a long run. It is a good idea to start by running slowly for about twenty minute three times a week and (8)_____increase the number of kilometres you run. You should find running long (9)_____progressive easier, and after a time, you may feel that even a marathon will be (10)_____!

7. COMFORT
8. GRADUAL
9. DISTANT
10. POSSIBILITY

Exercise 7

To be successful in the business market, it is vital for a company to keep up with all the latest technological development. Nowadays it is (1)_____accepted that running a company without computers, in particular, is virtually (2)_____. This is why businesses are so keen to hire the best people available for their technology departments.

Apart from the needs of the technology department, it is important that almost all (3)_____have some degree of (4)_____with personal or desktop computers, even if this involves no more than the (5)_____of a basic computer course. Like all new things, however, most people will only become (6)_____with using computers after practical experience.

Thanks to computers, today's businesses are run and managed with far less (7)_____than companies could hope to achieve in the past. For example, computers enable the (8)_____of huge amounts of information and greatly speed up the (9)_____of documents and reports.

In short, although the average businessperson has no need to be a technology expert, they are (10)_____to get very far without at least a basic knowledge of computers.

1. WIDE
2. POSSIBLE
3. EMPLOY
4. FAMILIAR
5. COMPLETE
6. COMFORT
7. DIFFICULT
8. ORGANIZE
9. PREPARE
10. LIKE

Exercise 8

The London Eye, also known as the Millennium Wheel, is a famous destination in London. The entire structure is 135 metres (443ft) tall and the wheel has a diameter of 120 metres (394ft). When erected in 1999 it was the world's tallest (1)_____wheel. It is now one of the most popular (2)_____in the world. It is considered to be a symbol of London. People make special journeys to see the (3)_____giant wheel. 15,000 can ride the wheel every day. They feel (4)_____to climb above the city and look back down on it. Not just wealthy people, but everybody can do this. It is public and (5)_____, and it has become a place of interest in London.

1. OBSERVE
2. ATTRACT
3. FASCINATION
4. EXCITEMENT
5. AFFORD

Exercise 9

HOW TO CHOOSE YOUR CAREER

Selecting a career can be one of the most difficult (1)_____in your life. To choose the right career, you will have to find the balance between (2)_____gain and personal fulfillment.

Before you can make a career choice, you will also have to learn about yourself. Your values, interests and skills will make some careers suitable for you and some particularly (3)_____.

You can use self-assessment tests to gather this information and to generate a list of (4)_____that are considered appropriate. A test like this could help you to narrow down your choice and (5)_____point you in the right direction.

Even though it is important to choose a career early on, many people have switched careers late in the game and still become enormously (6)_____. Think it over and take a chance.

1. DECIDE
2. FINANCE
3. APPROPRIATE
4. OCCUPY
5. POSSIBLE
6. SUCCESS

Exercise 10

(1)_____, a Japanese meal consists of rice, miso soup, the main dish(es) and pickles. Rice is the staple and plays a central part in people's eating

1. TYPICAL

habits. Japanese rice is sticky and (2)_____, so when combined with the main dishes and the soup, they make a complete meal. The (3)_____ of each dish are (4)_____ served.

The most important characteristic of their eating habits is they like raw food and do not use sauces with a strong flavor. Two typical examples are sashimi and sushi. The Japanese make sashimi (5)_____ by cutting fresh fish. Then they serve it with a (6)_____ sauce made from soy sauce and spicy Japanese horseradish (wasabi). Sushi is similar. The cooked, vinegared rice can be combined with raw fish, prawn, avocado, cucumber or egg. Sushi is usually served with soy sauce and pickled ginger.

It is said that the Japanese eat with their eyes. Therefore, the (7)_____ of dishes is another (8)_____ feature of their eating habits. If you join a Japanese meal, you may be excited to see how the (9)_____ dishes are arranged according to a traditional pattern. In (10)_____, there are plates and bowls of different sizes and designs. They are carefully presented to match the food they carry.

Exercise 11

Son Doong Cave has become more famous after the American Broadcasting Company (ABC) aired a live programme (1)_____ its (2)_____ on 'Good Morning America' in May 2015.

(3)_____ in Quang Binh Province, Son Doong Cave was discovered by a local man (4)_____ Ho Khanh in 1991, and became known (5)_____ in 2009 thanks to British (6)_____, led by Howard Limbert. The cave was formed about 2 to 5 million years ago by river water (7)_____ away the limestone underneath the mountain. It contains some of the tallest known stalagmites in the world – up to 70 metres tall. The cave is more than 200 metres wide, 150 metres high, and nearly 9 kilometres long, with caverns big enough to fit an entire street inside them. Son Doong Cave is recognized as the largest cave in the world by BCRA (British Cave Research Association) and selected as one of (8)_____ on earth by the BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation).

In August 2013, the first tourist group explored the cave on a guided tour. Permits are now required to access the cave and are made available on a (9)_____ basis. Only 500 permits were issued for the 2015 season, which runs from February to August. After August, heavy rains cause river levels to rise and make the cave largely (10)_____.

Exercise 12

English has become a global language thanks to its (1)_____ as a mother tongue in all continents of the world. The English language (2)_____ owes its (3)_____ status in the world to two factors. The first is the (4)_____ of the language, which began in the 17th century, with the first (5)_____ in North America. The second was the great growth of population in the United States, which was assisted by massive (6)_____ in the 19th and 20th centuries.

Nowadays, more and more people around the world are learning English as a second language and the way that they study it is changing. In some countries, English (7)_____ schools have been built to create all English environments for English learners. In these 'English communities', learners do all their school subjects and everyday activities, such as ordering food at the canteen, in English.

However, these new English speakers are not only learning the English language but they are also changing it. There are hundreds of types of English in the world today, such as 'Singlish', a mix of English, Malay, Mandarin, etc. Or 'Highlish',

2. NUTRITION

3. PORTION

4. INDIVIDUAL

5. SIMPLE

6. DIP

7. ARRANGE

8. SIGNIFICANCE

9. COLOR

10. ADD

1. FEATURE

2. MAGNIFICENT

3. LOCATE

4. NAME

5. NATION

6. CAVE

7. ERODE

8. BEAUTIFUL

9. LIMIT

10. ACCESS

1. ESTABLISH

2. MAIN

3. DOMINATE

4. EXPORT

5. SETTLE

6. IMMIGRATE

7. IMMERSE

the (8)_____ mix of English and Hindi. New words are being invented every day all over the world due to the free (9)_____ of words from other languages and the easy creation of compounds are (10)_____.

8. INDIA

9. ADMIT

10. DERIVE

4.2. COLLOCATIONS

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) that best fits the gap in each of the following sentences.

Exercise 1

- If you are not too tired we could have a _____ of tennis after lunch.
A. match B. play C. game D. party
- You can't tell what someone is like just from their _____.
A. character B. looking C. appearance D. personality
- Boy: "What is your greatest phobia?" – Girl: "_____".
A. I'm afraid not. C. I don't like anything.
B. Worms, definitely! D. I haven't seen any of them.
- Now that we have identified the problem, we must decide on an appropriate course of _____.
A. action B. progress C. solution D. development
- We took _____ of the fine weather and spent the day on the beach.
A. chance B. advantage C. occasion D. effect
- All students went to the magic show, which we thought was really _____.
A. amusing B. amused C. amusingly D. amuse
- Peter: "Do you mind if I take a seat?" – Ann: "_____".
A. Yes, I don't mind. C. No, I mind.
B. No, do as you please. D. Yes, do as you please.
- If you wish to take photographs at the event you'll have to have _____.
A. an application B. a permit C. an allowance D. an admission
- Whenever we meet, we stop _____.
A. to talk B. talking C. to talking D. talk
- Could you please buy _____ of cauliflower for me when you go shopping?
A. a kilo B. a punch C. a bunch D. a head

Exercise 2

- Mr. Henry was given a medal in _____ of his service to his country.
A. gratitude B. knowledge C. recognition D. response
- Women's status _____ in different countries and it depends on the cultural beliefs.
A. varies B. employs C. fixes D. establishes
- There are some ingredients for my mom's favourite dish, among which are _____ of rice, _____ of garlic and _____ of celery.
A. a teaspoon – a pinch – a bunch C. a handful – a clove – a stick
B. a bag – a gram – a slice D. a cup – a loaf – a pinch
- She _____ to take her neighbor to court if he didn't stop making so much noise.
A. asked B. promised C. threatened D. suggested
- You can stay here _____ you don't make a bad noise.
A. until B. unless C. as long as D. otherwise
- Mrs. Pike is a feminist, who _____ that women should be offered the same job opportunities as men.
A. varies B. advocates C. leads D. votes
- _____ learning a foreign language, John is smarter than Tim.
A. Comparing B. As far as C. Instead of D. In terms of
- _____ the advent of the Industrial Revolution, pollution was virtually unheard of.
A. Previously B. Earlier than C. Formerly D. Prior to
- TV _____ can enjoy various interesting programs by selecting the right channels.
A. lookers B. watchers C. viewers D. seers
- Some of the passengers spoke to reporters about their _____ in the burning plane.
A. occasion B. happening C. event D. experience

Exercise 3

1. The twins look so _____ their father.
A. like B. likely C. likeness D. alike
2. She _____ no notice of his behavior towards her.
A. paid B. took C. made D. gave
3. Mr. Smith knew that he could make a success of the little weekly newspaper in the long _____.
A. time B. run C. distance D. step
4. They're staying in rented accommodation for the time _____.
A. going B. making C. doing D. being
5. An artist _____ will do his best to express innocence and inexperience in the child's face.
A. portraying a child C. he portrays a child
B. who portray a child D. portrayed a child
6. We feel very _____ today.
A. happiness B. happy C. happily D. are happy
7. The government should do something to help _____.
A. the poors B. the poverty C. the poorer D. the poor
8. I haven't been feeling very well _____.
A. of late B. no long ago C. currently D. by now
9. Do you feel like _____ to the cinema or would you rather _____ TV at home?
A. going – watching C. go – watch
B. going – watch D. go – watched
10. Tony's boss doesn't want him to _____ a habit of the office phone for personal calls.
A. make B. do C. create D. increase

Exercise 4

1. A volcanic eruption is always very _____. It caused a lot of damage.
A. heavy B. natural C. disastrous D. danger
2. I don't go swimming very much _____.
A. nowadays B. in those days C. recently D. now and again
3. It is _____ knowledge in the village that Mr. and Mrs. Thorne quarrel violently several times a week.
A. common B. complete C. normal D. unusual
4. Everyone knows about pollution problems, but not many people have _____ any solutions.
A. thought over B. come up with C. looked into D. got round to
5. _____ we get to the top of this hill, we'll be all right.
A. Eventually B. Once C. Now D. At the time
6. He didn't know anyone at the wedding _____ than the bride and the groom.
A. except B. other C. apart D. rather
7. When you are an old age pansioner, you have to learn to _____ a very small income.
A. live on B. live up to C. live out D. live down
8. I felt so much better. My doctor had _____ me to take a holiday by the sea.
A. suggested B. considered C. accepted D. advised
9. My sister is an expert on wildlife and its _____.
A. reservation B. protection C. conervation D. prevention
10. His house looks very large and beautiful. It is _____ house.
A. a seven-room B. a seven-rooms C. seven room D. seven rooms

Exercise 5

1. I live in the _____, not the town.
A. area B. farm C. apartment D. country
2. The person who controls a game is the _____.
A. referee B. score C. spectator D. player
3. We're just _____, not professionals.
A. players B. crowd C. team D. amateurs
4. There are sometimes more players than _____.
A. spectators B. referees C. teams D. scores

5. They are very _____ on music.
A. keen B. fan C. like D. respect
6. We prefer to live _____ to nature.
A. through B. close C. near D. with
7. I like visiting museums and art _____.
A. shops B. stores C. galleries D. markets
8. Children can easily get bored with visiting historical _____.
A. areas B. fields C. points D. places
9. She enjoys swimming and _____ at the beach.
A. sunbathing B. speaking C. eating D. drinking
10. Doctors give patients _____ to take to the chemist's.
A. prescriptions B. description C. check D. cash

Exercise 6

1. I have lost my _____. I don't want to eat anything.
A. hungry B. appetite C. happiness D. life
2. Policemen wear _____ so everyone knows who they are.
A. clothes B. shoes C. dresses D. uniforms
3. The man on the phone wanted me to _____ a moment.
A. stay calm B. hold on C. take on D. put off
4. To make tea, first _____ the water in the kettle.
A. liquid B. flow C. make D. boil
5. You should _____ tea with a spoon.
A. stir B. boil C. fix D. clear
6. Whenever you have the answer to my question, _____ your hands.
A. raise B. rise C. rice D. rays
7. Put a cassette in the player and _____ the 'play' button.
A. block B. tick C. lick D. press
8. You can _____ the quality of the sound by using the other controls.
A. adapt B. adjust C. adore D. alarm
9. What a (an) _____ street! Two cars can't pass through together.
A. easy B. ugly C. large D. narrow
10. She wore _____ clothes at the party.
A. difficult B. huge C. normal D. sad

Exercise 7

1. My daughter always feels _____ about her exam.
A. interested B. ignorant C. ugly D. nervous
2. We may need a(n) _____ meal before we continue the work.
A. powerful B. tolerant C. light D. white
3. This knife was very _____. I cut my finger.
A. huge B. dirty C. ordinary D. sharp
4. That is a(n) _____ meeting. Those without invitation are not allowed to enter.
A. own B. private C. strict D. safe
5. It was _____ news. I couldn't stand.
A. terrible B. beautiful C. clean D. short
6. The bottle is _____. Throw it away.
A. necessary B. flexible C. tiny D. broken
7. Mark is a _____ boy. Everyone likes him.
A. hard B. polite C. rude D. bad
8. She loves meeting people and going to parties. She is a very _____ person.
A. shy B. ignorant C. learned D. sociable
9. She is such a(n) _____ person. She likes new things and new places, even if they are difficult or dangerous.
A. adventurous B. selfish C. clever D. mean
10. He gets very annoyed if he has to wait for anything. He is very _____.

- A. sociable B. industrious C. hard D. impatient

Exercise 8

- Peter never gets upset or annoyed when things go wrong. He is a very _____ man.
A. hard-working B. attractive C. easy-going D. mad
- My friend loves to talk to people and tell them what he thinks. He is _____.
A. ugly B. talkative C. strong D. sad
- My brother wants to reach a high position in his job. He is very _____.
A. stubborn B. learned C. ambitious D. talkative
- He is always happy and smiling. He is very _____.
A. cheerful B. hard-headed C. funny D. intelligent
- Lora only thinks about herself. She is _____.
A. naughty B. selfish C. patient D. genius
- Jake has a lot of common sense. He always knows the right things to do. He is a _____ boy.
A. sensitive B. sensual C. sensible D. nonsense
- A(n) _____ always has good hopes for the future.
A. rude B. pessimist C. optimist D. quiet
- My sister is very careful about her appearance and how she arranges her desk and her room. She is a(n) _____ lady.
A. tidy B. silly C. unsociable D. cautious
- The little boy always remembers to say 'please' and 'thank you'. He is very _____.
A. impolite B. polite C. rude D. talkative
- Shoese are usually made of _____.
A. leather B. wool C. paper D. iron

Exercise 9

- Zoos can make money for their conservation programmes through _____ entrance fees.
A. paying B. raising C. charging D. earning
- The astronauts have to _____ themselves so they don't float around when sleeping in a spaceship.
A. pull B. push C. keep D. attach
- A(n) _____ is a piece of rock or other matter from space that has landed on a planet.
A. meteorite B. galaxy C. cluster D. astrolable
- It is cheaper to build a(n) _____ spacecraft than the one that needs someone to operate.
A. manned B. unmanned C. habitable D. uninhabitable
- "Why have you changed the channel?" – "I'm not _____ Science. I prefer Eco-tourism on Channel 12".
A. into B. in C. up with D. over
- An obvious benefit of tourism is that it plays a key role in economic _____.
A. raise B. rise C. increase D. growth
- We didn't fly directly to the U.S. We had a one-night _____ in Incheon.
A. stop-go B. stop gap C. stopover D. stop
- This _____ holiday is being offered at a good price.
A. stimulated B. stimulating C. stimulus D. stimulant
- After _____, please remain seated until the plane comes to the complete stop.
A. take-off B. touchdown C. takedown D. touch-up
- Going on a(n) _____ tour would be safer and more convenient than going by yourself.
A. package B. full C. packaging D. included

Exercise 10

- 'Simmer' means _____.
A. cook food under or over a very strong heat
B. cook something slowly in liquid in a closed dish
C. cook smething by keeping it almost at boiling point
D. cook meat, or vegetables without liquid in an oven or over a fire
- My mother usually _____ some cheese and sprinkles it over the pasta.
A. spreads B. whisks C. marinates D. grates
- Just put _____ of salt or it will be too salty.

- A. a pinch B. a few C. a lot D. a handful
4. Rice is the _____ in Vietnam.
A. primary B. chief C. staple D. core
5. My tennis is very _____ these days because I have no time to practice.
A. tender B. content C. versatile D. rusty
6. There is a vegetarian _____ on the menu every day.
A. alternate B. alternative C. replacement D. stand-in
7. There is nothing more boring than a seaside town in the low _____.
A. season B. peak C. period D. term
8. Don't put too much garlic in the salad; two _____ are enough.
A. bunches B. heads C. sticks D. cloves
9. Food by my mom is always _____.
A. the best of both worlds C. out of this world
B. lost to the world D. on top of the world
10. Her father _____ this career all his life.
A. pursued B. did C. chased D. trailed

4.3. SYNONYMS

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following sentences.

Exercise 1

1. When being interviewed, concentrate on what the interviewer is saying or asking you.
A. be related to C. pay all attention to
B. be interested in D. express interest in
2. Our parents join hands to give us a nice house and a happy home.
A. deal with B. manage C. help together D. work together
3. School uniform is compulsory in most of Vietnamese schools.
A. depended B. required C. divided D. paid
4. Help and supports are rapidly sent to wherever there are victims of a catastrophe.
A. diseases and illnesses C. warfare
B. poverty and famine D. a sudden great disaster
5. I had a row with my boss and had to quit the job.
A. debated B. discussed C. quarreled D. ignored
6. The potatoes have burned and stuck to the bottom of the pan.
A. The lowest inside surface C. the lowest beneath surface
B. the shortest below surface D. the shortest under surface
7. It was inevitable that the smaller company should merge with the larger.
A. urgent B. satisfies C. surprises D. amuses
8. The new animation film catches the fancy of the children.
A. attracts B. satisfies C. surprises D. amuses
9. Many scientists agree that global warming poses great threats to all species on Earth.
A. irritations B. annoyances C. fears D. risks
10. As tourism is more developed, people worry about the damage to the flora and fauna of the island.
A. fruits and vegetables C. plants and animals
B. flowers and trees D. mountains and forests

Exercise 2

1. Billy, come and give me a hand with cooking.
A. help B. prepared C. be busy D. attempt
2. Many species have become extinct each year before biologists can identify them.
A. destroy B. drain C. endanger D. discover
3. The goalkeeper can also be ejected for twenty seconds if a major foul is committed.
A. advanced B. sprinted C. played D. excluded
4. Married couples can get a divorce if they find they are not compatible.
A. able to budget the money C. capable of living harmoniously
B. capable of having children D. able to share an apartment or a house

5. The kidnapper gave himself up to the authorities.

A. surrendered

B. confided himself

C. went up

D. unaccommodated himself

6. Prior to his appointment as secretary of state, Henry Kissinger was a professor of government and international affairs at Harvard.

A. Instead of

B. Before

C. During

D. After

7. Many new graduates take a part-time job and barely make ends meet every month.

A. become a professional

B. balance study and work

C. put aside extra money

D. earn enough to live

8. Although we argued with him for a long time, he stood his ground.

A. changed his decision

B. refused to change his decision

C. felt sorry for us

D. wanted to continue

9. If the headmaster were here, he would sign your papers immediately.

A. right ahead

B. currently

C. formerly

D. right away

10. Few businesses are flourishing in the present economic climate.

A. growing well

B. setting up

C. closing down

D. taking off

Exercise 3

1. He drives me to the edge because he never stops talking.

A. irritates me

B. steers me

C. moves me

D. frightens me

2. In Africa, many children die from not having enough food.

A. poverty

B. starvation

C. drought

D. nutrition

3. A lack of qualifications can be a major obstacle to finding a job.

A. impediment

B. encouragement

C. impetus

D. assistance

4. He inherited a lucrative business from his father.

A. lucid

B. losing

C. wealthy

D. profitable

5. The pilot miraculously survived the crash unscathed.

A. unsurprised

B. unhurt

C. unhappy

D. undeterred

6. Ponce de Leon searched in vain for a means of rejuvenating the aged.

A. making weary again

B. making wealthy again

C. making young again

D. making merry again

7. Shaking hands originated in medieval times.

A. came from

B. began from

C. started from

D. departed from

8. We've run across a slight problem with the instruction manual.

A. met by chance

B. experienced

C. crossed out

D. crashed

9. The two bombs exploded simultaneously.

A. accidentally

B. all of the sudden

C. at the same time

D. violently

10. My uncle, who is an accomplished guitarist, taught me how to play.

A. skillful

B. famous

C. perfect

D. modest

Exercise 4

1. After many years of unsuccessfully endeavoring to form his own orchestra, Glenn Miller finally achieved world fame in 1939 as a big band leader.

A. requesting

B. trying

C. offering

D. deciding

2. The whole village was wiped out in the bombing raids.

A. changed completely

B. cleaned well

C. destroyed completely

D. removed quickly

3. She's very good at taking off her teacher.

A. looking after

B. improving

C. imitating

D. seeing

4. Repeated commercials on TV distract many viewers from watching their favourite films.

A. businesses

B. advertisements

C. economics

D. contests

5. I just want to stay at home, watch television and take it easy.

A. sleep

B. sit down

C. do easy things

D. relax

6. Ralph Nader was the most prominent leader of the U.S consumer protection movement.

A. casual

B. significant

C. promiscuous

D. aggressive

7. In 1952, Akihito was officially proclaimed heir to the Japanese throne.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| A. installed | B. declared | C. denounced | D. advised |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
8. Children normally feel a lot of anxiety about their first day at school.
- | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| A. agitation | B. tranquility | C. composure | D. contentment |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
9. The air is naturally contaminated by foreign matter such as plant pollens and dust.
- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|
| A. polluted | B. occupied | C. filled | D. concentrated |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|
10. I want not aware of what was happening after I tripped and knocked my head against the table.
- | | | | |
|------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| A. careful | B. responsive | C. conscious | D. cautious |
|------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|

Exercise 5

1. Aquatic sports have long been acknowledge as excellent ways to take physical exercise.
- | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| A. reduced | B. encouraged | C. recognized | D. practiced |
|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
2. I received housing benefit when I was unemployed.
- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| A. out of work | B. out of fashion | C. out of order | D. out of practice |
|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
3. How many countries took part in the last SEA Games?
- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| A. succeeded | B. hosted | C. participated | D. performed |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
4. He insisted on listening to the entire story.
- | | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|----------------|
| A. part | B. funny | C. whole | D. interesting |
|---------|----------|----------|----------------|
5. The music is what makes the movies so memorable.
- | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| A. incredible | B. unforgettable | C. eventful | D. remarkable |
|---------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
6. The first weeds and grasses that appear on a bare field, for example, change the environment by shielding the soil from the direct sunlight.
- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| A. protecting | B. hiding | C. exposing | D. changing |
|---------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
7. He was asked to account for his presence at the scene of crime.
- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| A. complain | B. exchange | C. explain | D. arrange |
|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|
8. In 1985, the Coca cola company altered the secret formula of the drink's ingredients
- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| A. proposed | B. modified | C. restored | D. enriched |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
9. There are a lot of defects in the machine.
- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
| A. interest | B. acquisitions | C. treatments | D. imperfections |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
10. The school has very strict rules about the dress code.
- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------------|---------|
| A. delicate | B. firm | C. vulnerable | D. soft |
|-------------|---------|---------------|---------|

Exercise 6

1. The view of the sunset was incredible.
- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| A. proper | B. restless | C. flat | D. unbelievable |
|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
2. Parents should be very careful with their baby's delicate skin.
- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| A. sufficient | B. pretty | C. sweat | D. fragile |
|---------------|-----------|----------|------------|
3. This kind of sand is made by grinding glass.
- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| A. setting | B. mixing | C. smashing | D. shaving |
|------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
4. In many western countries, women by tradition wear white dresses when they get married.
- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| A. consideration | B. convention | C. notification | D. consistent |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
5. The concept of evolution did not originate with Darwin.
- | | | | |
|--------------|----------|------------|--------------|
| A. elaborate | B. begin | C. blossom | D. terminate |
|--------------|----------|------------|--------------|
6. A small controversy erupted among the women about who had the best recipe.
- | | | | |
|------------|----|----|----|
| A. contest | B. | C. | D. |
|------------|----|----|----|
7. They extended the road for ten more miles.
- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| A. constructed | B. planned | C. lengthened | D. repaired |
|----------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
8. Sports and festivals form an integral part of every human society.
- | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| A. exciting | B. informative | C. invented | D. essential |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
9. The situation seems to be changing minute by minute.
- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| A. from time to time | C. again and again |
| B. time after time | D. very rapidly |
10. The teacher gave some hints on what could come out for the examinations.
- | | | | |
|------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| A. effects | B. suggestions | C. symptoms | D. demonstrations |
|------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------|

Exercise 7

1. It will be fine tomorrow. But if it should rain tomorrow, the match will be postponed.
- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| A. put off | B. taken off | C. turned off | D. sold off |
|------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|

2. We've run across a slight problem with the instruction manual.
A. met by chance B. experienced C. crossed out D. crashed
3. These machines are older models and have to be operated by hand.
A. manually B. spiritually C. automatically D. mechanically
4. In the 1980s, Tv viewers began to hook up video cassette players to their TVs.
A. combine B. stop C. fasten D. connect
5. The lost hikers stayed alive by eating wild berries and drinking spring water.
A. revived B. survived C. surprised D. lively
6. I find it difficult to remain neutral where he's concerned.
A. objective B. negative C. positive D. middle
7. He never complies with the traffic laws.
A. abides by B. conforms to C. obeys D. all are correct
8. They all started playing water polo when they were very young.
A. took away B. took up C. took over D. took off
9. I take my hat off to all those people who worked hard to get the contract.
A. detest B. respect C. dislike D. discourage
10. The aircraft carrier is indispensable in naval operations against sea or shore based enemies.
A. unique B. novel C. exotic D. vital

Exercise 8

1. Hypertension is one of the most widespread and potential dangerous diseases.
A. colossal B. popular C. common D. scattered
2. This is the instance where big, obvious non-verbal signals are appropriate.
A. plane B. attention C. situation D. matter
3. During the interview, you should show your best side, your keenness to work and your sense of responsibility.
A. sense of responsibility C. intelligence
B. very quick understanding D. special interest
4. If you don't pay your rent, your landlord is going to kick you out!
A. lend you some money C. give you a kick
B. play with you D. force you to leave
5. Fruit and vegetables grew in abundance on the island. The islanders even exported the surplus.
A. sufficiency B. excess C. large quantity D. small quantity
6. There is growing concern about the way man has destroyed the environment.
A. attraction B. speculation C. ease D. consideration
7. The use of lasers in surgery has become relatively commonplace in recent years.
A. comparatively B. absolutely C. relevantly D. almost
8. Nature challenges humans in many ways, through disease, weather, and famine.
A. catastrophe C. a drastic food shortage
B. excess of food D. draught
9. In Africa, many children die from not having enough food.
A. poverty B. starvation C. drought D. malnutrition
10. Please give me some advice to buy suitable books for my ten-year-old girl.
A. recommendation B. information C. fiction D. interest

Exercise 9

1. In spite of her deafness, she plays the violin very well.
A. inability to speak C. inability to hear
B. inability to see D. mental impairment
2. It is such as prestigious university that only excellent students are entitled to a full scholarship each year.
A. have the obligation to C. are refused the right to
B. have the right to refuse D. are given the right to
3. By the end of the storm, the hikers had depleted even their emergency stores.
A. destroyed C. used almost all of
B. lost D. greatly dropped
4. The question was discarded because it was ambiguous.

- A. incorrect B. biased C. vague D. dull
5. Many political radicals advocated that women should not be discriminated on the basis of their sex.
A. openly criticized C. publicly said
B. rightly claimed D. publicly supported
6. The bomb exploded in the garage; fortunately, no one hurt.
A. put on B. went off C. got out D. kept up
7. Suddenly, it began to rain heavily, so all the summer hikers got drenched all over.
A. very tired B. refreshed C. completely wet D. cleansed
8. By the end of the storm, the hikers had depleted even their emergency stores.
A. destroyed C. used almost all of
B. lost D. greatly dropped
9. Picasso was a well-known cubist painter.
A. artistic B. colorful C. celebrated D. knowledgeable
10. I think we can safely say now that we have got our money back because we are home and dry.
A. have been successful C. have got no water
B. have not got wet D. have got home dry

Exercise 10

1. Unless I miss my guess, your computer needs a new hard drive.
A. you are my guess C. I make a mistake
B. I break the soft drive D. you lack money
2. It takes me 15 minutes to get ready.
A. to prepare B. to wake up C. to go D. to get up
3. Shake a leg or you will miss the train.
A. Watch out B. Pull down C. Hurry up D. Slow down
4. Finally, the rumor about the actress was exposed.
A. disappeared B. disclosed C. hidden D. discussed
5. The mass media provide a powerful means of disseminating propaganda.
A. according B. producing C. spreading D. collecting
6. Thousands are starving because of the failure of this year's harvest.
A. hungry B. rich C. poor D. full
7. Childbearing is the women's most wonderful role.
A. Having no child C. Giving birth to a baby
B. Bring up a child D. Educating a child
8. The medical community continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.
A. speed B. expectation C. improvement D. treatment
9. There used to be a shop at the end of the street but it went out of business a year ago.
A. closed up B. closed C. closed down D. closed into
10. For a decade, Brasilia has studied centenarians, looking for genes that contribute to longevity.
A. people who live to be 100 or older C. people who want to be fruitarians
B. people who are vegetarians D. people who are extraordinary

4.4. ANTONYMS

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following sentences.

Exercise 1

1. Polluted water and increased water temperatures have driven many species to the verge of extinction.
A. enriched B. contaminated C. purified D. strengthened
2. The story told by the teacher amused children in the class.
A. frightened B. saddened C. jolted D. astonished
3. You should put yourself on the back for having achieved such a high score in the graduation exam.
A. criticize yourself C. praise yourself
B. wear a backpack D. check up your back
4. The machine has been out of order since last month.
A. under repair B. functioning well C. sold out D. refusing orders
5. A chronic lack of sleep may make us irritable and reduces our motivation to work.

- A. uncomfortable B. responsive C. calm D. miserable
6. John was so insubordinate that he lost his job in one week.
- A. understanding B. fresh C. obedient D. disobedient
7. The new laws to conserve wildlife in the area will come into force next month.
- A. eliminate B. protect C. pollute D. destroy
8. It gives out light, but not heat and so is safe to use near inflammable liquids.
- A. difficult to burn B. easy to burn C. sunburnt D. semi-burnt
9. To be honest, I go to the museums once in a blue moon.
- A. from time to time C. very often
- B. once in a while D. seldom
10. It is widely known that the excessive use of pesticides is producing a detrimental effect on the local groundwater.
- A. useless B. fundamental C. harmless D. damaging

Exercise 2

1. Your experience with oil well fires will be invaluable to the company in case of trouble.
- A. important B. precious C. priceless D. worthless
2. Ignoring the danger to himself, Freddie dived into the river to save the puppy.
- A. Neglecting B. Overlooking C. Watching D. Noticing
3. Any student who neglects his or her homework is unlikely to do well at school.
- A. puts off B. attends to C. looks for D. fills in
4. She is a very generous old woman. She has given most of her wealth to a charity organization.
- A. mean B. amicable C. kind D. hospitable
5. People sometimes choose partners who compensate for their own shortcomings.
- A. disadvantages B. benefits C. flaws D. strengths
6. I can't stand people who treat animals cruelly.
- A. gently B. cleverly C. reasonably D. brutally
7. The shop assistants have to break off the conversation to serve a customer.
- A. interrupt B. continue C. hurry D. begin
8. Some animals make identical sounds when they sense danger. Thus, they appear to be communicating with each other.
- A. loud B. similar C. different D. frightening
9. Computer criminals try to cover up their crimes to avoid punishment.
- A. leave B. hide C. report D. reveal
10. Certain courses are compulsory; others are optional.
- A. voluntary B. free C. pressure D. mandatory

Exercise 3

1. Affluent families find it easier to support their children financially.
- A. Wealthy B. Well-off C. Privileged D. Impoverished
2. After three days on trial, the court found him innocent of the crime and he was released.
- A. benevolent B. innovative C. native D. guilty
3. Henry has found a temporary job in a factory.
- A. eternal B. genuine C. permanent D. satisfactory
4. Mr. Smith's new neighbors appear to be friendly.
- A. amicable B. inapplicable C. hostile D. futile
5. Fruit and vegetables grew in abundance in the countryside; therefore, farmers often sell them at low price
- A. excess B. sufficiency C. small quantity D. large quantity
6. Their classmates are writing letters of acceptance.
- A. agree B. admission C. refusal D. confirmation
7. There is growing concern about the way man has destroyed the environment.
- A. ease B. attraction C. consideration D. speculation
8. My parents always disapproved of my smoking. They even told me once it would stop me growing taller.
- A. objected to B. supported C. denied D. refused
9. All of the students are obliged to pass the entrance examination in order to attend the university.
- A. forced B. impelled C. required D. optional

10. There is no excuse for your discourtesy. Think twice before you are going to say anything.
A. bravery B. impoliteness C. politeness D. boldness

Exercise 4

1. Paid employment has undoubtedly brought economic and social benefits to many women.
A. uncertainly B. unquestionably C. hardly D. independently
2. Is math a compulsory subject in Vietnamese high school?
A. required B. despised C. difficult D. optional
3. She's carrying out a health project for the disadvantaged in inner cities and rural areas.
A. urban B. mountainous C. suburban D. coastal
4. Hunting for meat and burning forests for soil cause destruction to wildlife.
A. organization B. contamination C. protection D. damage
5. Adding a garage will enhance the value of the house.
A. stabilize B. alter C. diminish D. increase
6. I was feeling a bit under the weather, so I decided not to get to work.
A. uncomfortable B. tired C. busy D. well
7. She was unhappy that she lost contact with a lot of her old friends when she went abroad to study.
A. lost control of B. got in touch with C. put in charge of D. made room for
8. Vietnam's admission to the World Trade Organisation (WTO) has promoted its trade relations with other countries.
A. restricted B. balanced C. boosted D. expanded
9. Unless the two signatures are identical, the bank won't honor the check.
A. fake B. similar C. different D. genuine
10. They've always encouraged me in everything I've wanted to do.
A. impaired B. misconstrue C. unpardoned D. discouraged

Exercise 5

1. One of the reasons why families break up is that parents are always critical of each other.
A. unaware B. supportive C. intolerant D. tired
2. It's discourteous to ask Americans questions about their age, marriage or income.
A. impolite B. polite C. unacceptable D. rude
3. Pure water is often a fairly rare commodity that requires significant energy to produce.
A. clean B. contaminated C. unadulterated D. flawless
4. This building is gigantic.
A. enormous B. tiny C. huge D. amazing
5. You can attach a document to this e-mail.
A. detach B. stick C. close D. adhere
6. Hardly anyone showed up at the party last night due to the heavy rain.
A. Almost everyone C. Everyone
B. Practically none D. Nearly none
7. In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema developed rapidly.
A. leisurely B. slowly C. weakly D. shortly
8. I'll have to whisper to you, otherwise he will hear.
A. say B. whistle C. shout D. talk
9. The doctor advised Peter to give up smoking.
A. stop B. continue C. finish D. consider
10. She has always been honest with me, and I respect her for that.
A. look down on B. look through C. look forward to D. look up to

Exercise 6

1. John F. Kennedy was born into a well-to-do Massachusetts family in 1917.
A. uneducated B. prosperous C. poor D. hungry
2. In some countries, the disease burden could be prevented through environmental improvements.
A. something to suffer C. something sad
B. something enjoyable D. something to entertain
3. Doctors have been criticized for their indiscriminate use of antibiotics.
A. disciplined B. selective

- C. wholesale D. unconscious
4. Population growth rates vary among regions and even among countries within the same region.
A. restrain B. stay unchanged C. remain unstable D. fluctuate
5. There have been significant changes in women's lives since the women's liberation movement.
A. unimportant B. controlled C. political D. disagreeable
6. I clearly remember talking to him in a chance meeting last summer.
A. unplanned B. deliberate C. accidental D. unintentional
7. I'm sorry, Madam. This is the fixed price and there is no discount.
A. negotiable B. changeable C. unchanged D. discussed
8. My little daughter would spend an inordinate amount of time in the shop, deciding exactly which comics she was going to buy.
A. excessive B. limited C. required D. abundant
9. The Red Cross is an international humanitarian agency dedicated to reducing the sufferings of wounded soldiers, civilians and prisoners of war.
A. happiness C. pain and sorrow
B. worry and sadness D. loss
10. This kind of dress is becoming outmoded so you shouldn't dress it up at the party.
A. realistic B. incompetent C. unattractive D. fashionable

Exercise 7

1. What we need is a pragmatic approach to problem solving.
A. realistic B. unconventional C. theoretical D. sensible
2. Names of people in the book were changed to preserve anonymity.
A. conserve B. reveal C. cover D. presume
3. If you are at a loose end this weekend, I will show you round the city.
A. free B. confident C. occupied D. reluctant
4. Because Jack defaulted on his loan, the bank took him to court.
A. failed to pay C. had a bad personality
B. paid in full D. was paid much money
5. If you don't pay your rent, your landlord is going to kick you out!
A. lend you some money C. give you a kick
B. play football with you D. force you to stay
6. The most important thing is to keep yourself occupied.
A. busy B. exhausted C. uncomfortable D. free
7. Why not take the elevator? Climbing up the stairs will fatigue you.
A. tire B. energize C. bore D. exhaust
8. The team worked hard to achieve their championship victory.
A. achievement B. feast C. defeat D. score
9. Whatever the activity level, all types of hobbies can require high levels of expertise.
A. incapable B. incompetence C. expertness D. skillfulness
10. I could see the finish line and thought I was home and dry.
A. homeless B. hopeful C. successful D. unsuccessful

Exercise 8

1. "The shop assistant was totally bewildered by the customer's behaviors".
A. disgusted B. puzzled C. pleased D. upset
2. Education is desperately needed in many countries where a high percentage of the population is unable to read and write.
A. wordy B. literate C. verbal D. learned
3. Experts hope that the vaccine will be mass-produced soon.
A. produced in great number C. produced cheaply
B. produced with high cost D. produced in small number
4. The dim lights made it hard to see, so Ben squinted to make out the stranger's face in the distance.
A. faint B. muted C. strong D. weak
5. About 95 percent of all animals are invertebrates which can live anywhere, but most, like the starfish and crabs, live in the ocean.

- A. with ribs
B. without ribs
6. It is imperative that they finish the task on time.
A. unnecessary B. necessary C. suggested D. hoped
7. Day follows night and night follows day. The sequence is inevitable; it is certain to happen.
A. avoidable B. satisfactory C. sufficient D. abnormal
8. The members of the committee were assembled quickly.
A. advised B. informed C. dispersed D. consulted
9. I cannot understand why she did that. Her story really doesn't add up.
A. is reasonable C. doesn't make sense
B. isn't a piece of cake D. like two peas in a pot
10. Dissemination of information is frequently carried out via satellite through local or national TV networks.
A. compilation B. condensing C. collection D. dispersal

Exercise 9

1. The jeweler reported that the diamonds were genuine.
A. perfect B. real C. valuable D. imitations
2. My supply of confidence slowly dwindles as the deadline approaches.
A. shifts B. grows C. emerges D. diminishes
3. His career in the illicit drug trade ended with the police raid this morning.
A. elicited B. irregular C. secret D. legal
4. She performed all her duties conscientiously. She didn't give enough care to her work.
A. insensitively B. irresponsibly C. liberally D. responsibly
5. My cousin tends to look on the bright side in any circumstance.
A. be optimistic B. be pessimistic C. be confident D. be smart
6. I find it hard to work at home because there are too many distractions.
A. attentions B. unawareness C. unconcern D. carelessness
7. We offer a speedy and secure service of transferring money in less than 24 hours.
A. uninterested B. unsure C. open D. slow
8. We changed the wording of the text to make it more comprehensible.
A. sympathetic B. understandable C. misunderstood D. natural
9. The senator defended his opponent's policies in a televised speech.
A. defeated B. supported C. attacked D. protected
10. He had never experienced such discourtesy towards the president as it occurred at the annual meeting in May.
A. politeness B. rudeness C. measurement D. encouragement

Exercise 10

1. The bank announced that it was to merge with another of the high street banks.
A. associate B. separate C. cooperate D. assemble
2. He declined my invitation to my farewell party because he was busy at work.
A. turned down B. accepted C. turned up D. made
3. The interviewer highly appreciated me as I was on time for the interview.
A. punctual B. late C. in time D. precisely
4. He tended to advocate the return of capital punishment on the ground that it was vital to combating crimes.
A. support B. approve of C. deny D. oppose
5. They appeared surprisingly pessimistic about their chances of winning.
A. gloomy B. optimistic C. doubtful D. distrustful
6. We ought to keep these proposals secret from the chairman for the time being.
A. revealed B. frequented C. accessible D. distrustful
7. They protested about the inhumane treatment of the prisoners.
A. curious B. warm-hearted C. callous D. cold-blooded
8. She had a cozy little apartment in Boston.
A. uncomfortable B. warm C. dirty D. lazy

9. There has been insufficient rainfall over the past two years, and farmers are having trouble.
 A. adequate B. unsatisfactory C. abundant D. dominant
10. Steven was stationed so long in Iraq that he often yearned to see his wife and children again.
 A. desired B. united C. longed D. disliked

4.5. PREPOSITIONS – PHRASAL VERBS

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) that best fits the gap in each of the following sentences.

Exercise 1

1. Do you think this bag goes _____ my jacket?
 A. with B. for C. to D. at
2. I immediately noticed the lady _____ a blue dress.
 A. in B. of C. with D. on
3. If you are going to stay, why don't you _____ your coat?
 A. lift off B. move off C. take off D. put off
4. I _____ my new jumper and wore it to the party.
 A. put on B. put away C. put in D. put together
5. Malaysia is divided _____ two regions, known as West Malaysia and East Malaysia.
 A. in B. into C. to D. as
6. The Ao Dai consists _____ a long silk tunic that is slit on the sides and worn over loose pants.
 A. in B. as C. of D. for
7. Designers have taken inspiration _____ Vietnamese's ethnic minorities.
 A. of B. in C. for D. from
8. I don't think that this fashion will _____.
 A. catch on B. catch up C. catch out D. catch over
9. The water heater is _____ again, so I think that we should call a plumber to get it fixed properly.
 A. taking on B. falling back C. playing up D. breaking out
10. They grow rice _____ tropical countries.
 A. at B. on C. around D. in

Exercise 2

1. Sam smiled and _____ on with her work.
 A. caught B. continued C. kept D. went
2. She can't _____ pretending everything is fine while clearly it is not.
 A. keep up with B. go on C. keep for D. go for
3. I wonder what's going _____ next door – sounds like they are having a big argument.
 A. up B. to C. on D. in
4. _____ the TV for me, will you? I want to watch the weather forecast.
 A. Turn off B. Turn up C. Turn on D. Turn in
5. If you're _____ helping, turn up on Sunday at 3p.m.
 A. interested in B. keen in C. looking forward D. able to
6. I'm looking forward to _____ you this weekend.
 A. see B. seeing C. have seen D. be seeing
7. He went _____ a bad cold just before Christmas.
 A. down with B. in for C. over D. through
8. She has put _____ a lot of weight since last year.
 A. down B. in C. off D. on
9. Before newspapers were invented, town criers would _____ through city streets ringing a bell.
 A. travel B. go C. run D. jog
10. Hoa Hoc Tro is one of the most popular magazines and is widely read _____ teenagers.
 A. with B. for C. in D. by

Exercise 3

1. She wishes to work _____ an advice columnist.
 A. as B. like C. to D. in
2. I prefer broadsheet newspapers _____ tabloids.
 A. than B. of C. to D. from

3. I can communicate with my friends and relatives by means _____ email or chatting.
A. of B. from C. to D. through
4. The Internet is available only in cities, therefore people in the countryside cannot easily _____ it.
A. get in touch with B. get through C. get access to D. get the hang of
5. The reporter _____ to get his story in before the deadline.
A. reached B. managed C. arrived D. controlled
6. The fields will be littered _____ plastics and tins one day if we don't take actions now.
A. by B. of C. from D. with
7. If too many species _____ out, it will upset the ecosystem.
A. disappear B. extinct C. go D. die
8. He wasn't able to _____ with the stresses and strains of the job.
A. cope B. handle C. face D. balance
9. Family members who live _____ try to be together at Tet.
A. away B. across C. apart D. alone
10. Hanoi will have temperature _____ 23°C and 27°C tomorrow.
A. of B. around C. from D. between

Exercise 4

1. Were you wearing a helmet when you fell _____ your bike?
A. on B. off C. in D. through
2. When did your grandfather set _____ this workshop?
A. up B. in C. on D. off
3. Some people say that a place of interest is a place famous _____ its scenery.
A. with B. against C. for D. upon
4. The products made in this craft village are always _____ good quality.
A. against B. of C. from D. up
5. They wove those beautiful baskets _____ bamboo.
A. against to B. round for C. out of D. up to
6. _____ the surprise of many people, he has passed the driving test.
A. To B. In C. From D. Between
7. In Singapore, the attractions are close _____ each other, so travelling among them is convenient.
A. off B. up C. to D. among
8. More and more city dwellers suffer _____ coughing or breathing problems because of air pollution.
A. under B. into C. about D. from
9. We should work together to preserve our traditions because they are _____ great value to us.
A. of B. around C. to D. by
10. Linh is feeling a bit depressed _____ her study because she has failed the exam once again.
A. to B. with C. about D. from

Exercise 5

1. A fortress is a building that has been made stronger and protected _____ attack.
A. by B. in C. off D. against
2. A *Bai tho* conical hat has poems and paintings of Hue _____ the two layers.
A. around B. with C. about D. between
3. My mum made this sweater for me _____ wool thread by using two bamboo needles.
A. of B. from C. by D. with
4. You don't need the light _____ in here. Turn it off, please.
A. on B. up C. above D. out
5. My daughter is really stressed _____ whenever she has an exam.
A. out B. off C. through D. of
6. The villagers are trying to learn English so that they can communicate _____ foreign customers.
A. through B. over C. against D. with
7. The artisan made this statue by pouring hot liquid _____ a mould.
A. upon B. into C. on D. at
8. Ben Thanh market is a traditional market _____ a lot of things to see.
A. by B. from C. within D. with

9. Emma is feeling so confident_____her fashionable new hairstyle.

- A. with B. by C. over D. to
10. He could be fired for his rude behavior_____the VIP guest.
A. within B. towards C. with D. above

Exercise 6

1. Air pollution negatively affects people's health, and it also has a bad influence_____the environment.

- A. at B. in C. for D. on

2. This square is our place to hang_____because it has space to skateboard.

- A. through B. off C. out D. by

3. My great-grandparents started the business, and then my grandfather took_____it.

- A. up B. on C. over D. under

4. Children are playing in the park and their parents are sitting and talking_____one another.

- A. with B. over C. in D. towards

5. Conical hat making in the village has been passed_____from generation to generation.

- A. through B. up C. around D. down

6. Life has changed a lot over the past 50 years, and there are many good pastimes and traditions which seem to be dying.

- A. out B. from C. off D. into

7. _____my opinion, a place of interest is simply one that people like going to.

- A. At B. In C. With D. Through

8. It was very good_____you to help me with my homework.

- A. for B. to C. with D. of

9. Nothing_____the ordinary ever happens here.

- A. from B. out of C. about D. within

10. After running up the stairs I was quite_____breath.

- A. out of B. from C. without D. beyond

Exercise 7

1. Scott's equipment was spoilt_____repair

- A. out of B. beyond C. from D. within

2. Adjust the driver's seat so that all the controls are_____reach.

- A. out of B. from C. within D. beyond

3. We are_____no obligation to change goods which were not purchased here.

- A. beyond B. under C. in D. without

4. It seems to be your boss who is_____fault in this case.

- A. at B. with C. without D. in

5. I guess Mary is_____the verge of a nervous breakdown.

- A. on B. at C. in D. of

6. It's too late to phone Jill at work, _____any rate.

- A. in B. by C. from D. at

7. How can Jane love Sam? They have nothing_____common.

- A. at B. in C. by D. of

8. They should be here soon. They are_____the way.

- A. in B. by C. on D. at

9. I would never have suspected Jim_____being a criminal.

- A. of B. in C. with D. at

10. How did Sheila confess_____the news of her marriage?

- A. in B. at C. to D. of

Exercise 8

1. Could you deal_____this problem? I'm rather busy.

- A. with B. for C. to D. by

2. I must go on a diet. I_____a lot of weight.

- A. held up B. put on C. put up D. brought up

3. We were_____when we saw how much he had changed.

- A. pulled out C. taken aback
 B. taken by surprise D. set back
4. I try to be friendly but it's hard to _____ some of my colleagues.
 A. come up with B. get by C. get on with D. get after
5. What do the initials LTP _____?
 A. take over B. turn out C. stand for D. keep to
6. Suddenly the fire alarm _____ and everyone had to leave the building.
 A. got round B. set off C. went off D. turned round
7. She's so depressed. All these problems are really _____.
 A. getting her down C. taking her on
 B. getting round her D. taking her down
8. A car suddenly _____ in front of me and I couldn't stop in time.
 A. got by B. came by C. turned out D. pulled out
9. You'll have to _____ early if you want to avoid all the traffic.
 A. come apart B. go about C. put off D. set off
10. I had to _____ the boss while she was away.
 A. put in for B. stand in for C. take after D. go after

Exercise 9

1. The road was blocked so we had to _____ and find another route.
 A. run through B. fall off C. get off D. turn back
2. I'm sure you'll _____ the new assistant the moment you see her. She's really nice.
 A. fall for B. get at C. stand for D. look at
3. On the day I left, the whole family _____ at the station.
 A. saw me off B. stood in for me C. took me up D. put me up
4. Why do they _____ talking about money all the time?
 A. take after B. keep on C. take on D. get after
5. She had to _____ because someone else wanted to use the phone.
 A. hold on B. keep up C. stand out D. hang up
6. So many people were ill that we had to _____ the meeting.
 A. take out B. set down C. put out D. put off
7. Your name _____ in the course of the conversation.
 A. kept on B. came up C. set out D. turned out
8. They were late as they had been _____ in the traffic jam.
 A. set off B. held off C. held up D. set up
9. Tornadoes can _____ anything that is in their path.
 A. blow away B. pull up C. suck up D. lift up
10. During his career as a teacher, he has _____ students from different backgrounds.
 A. taken over B. got on with C. dealt with D. faced up to

Exercise 10

1. I can't wait _____ my birthday party. It must be great!
 A. to B. for C. up to D. on
2. Taco is a type of Mexico food consisting _____ a crisp fried pancake that is folded over and filled _____ meat, beans, etc.
 A. in – in B. of – of C. of – in D. of – with
3. Pizza is an Italian dish made _____ a flat round bread base with cheese, tomatoes, vegetables, meat, etc. on top.
 A. from B. with C. of D. by
4. Don't chop the cucumber _____ chunks. Chop them _____ half.
 A. to – into B. into – in C. with – to D. of – to
5. You should slice the chicken and then mix it _____ the other ingredients in the bowl.
 A. into B. in C. with D. for
6. As his wife does not like cooking, they eat _____ quite often.
 A. up B. off C. out D. away
7. Sushi is often served _____ soy sauce and pickled ginger.

- A. for B. by C. beside D. with
8. I can't make _____ my mind where to go to on my next holiday. Could you help me?
- A. up B. for C. out D. off
9. You should narrow your choices _____ just two destinations; then it would be much easier for you to choose the best one.
- A. up to B. down to C. out for D. off to
10. It is advisable for you to book a room _____ advance as the hotel may be full by that time.
- A. in B. to C. for D. by

Exercise 11

1. It is not easy to find the accommodation _____ the price you have suggested.
- A. for B. in C. at D. on
2. Tourists may like go in a buffalo-driven cart in the countryside _____ pleasure.
- A. in B. from C. at D. for
3. Permits to visit Son Doong Cave are made available _____ a limited basis.
- A. in B. on C. with D. for
4. I would like to join a cycling tour with my friends as I could travel _____ my own pace.
- A. at B. with C. on D. in
5. The development of this area depends _____ tourism.
- A. in B. at C. with D. on
6. After long flights, travellers often suffer _____ jet lag.
- A. from B. with C. in D. at
7. She picked _____ Spanish when she was living in Mexico.
- A. off B. up C. in D. on
8. Jimmy was not very fluent _____ any foreign language, but he could get _____ in French when he lived in Belgium.
- A. at – on B. in – by C. in – with D. off – out
9. I agreed with him _____ a certain degree but not completely.
- A. in B. with C. to D. by
10. You should look _____ the new words in the dictionary instead of asking me all the time.
- A. for B. after C. up D. into

Exercise 12

1. You cannot be excellent _____ using a foreign language if you do not know much about the culture and history of that country.
- A. in B. on C. at D. into
2. After putting _____ the tent, we collected small twigs to start a campfire.
- A. on B. in C. out D. up
3. In this modern world, schools will need to be more responsive _____ changes in the society.
- A. to B. at C. in D. on
4. Vocational subjects are those connected _____ the skills and knowledge to do a job.
- A. with B. on C. in D. for
5. When studying English, you should focus _____ integrated skills besides grammar.
- A. in B. on C. into D. to
6. She took a different career path when she gave _____ nursing and became a yoga teacher.
- A. in B. off C. up D. out
7. The company has decided to cut _____ my salary!
- A. up to B. on for C. down on D. out for
8. He had to ask his boss for 3 days _____ when his son was in hospital.
- A. on B. in C. off D. away
9. She tried hard to cooperate _____ the others in the team to finish the work.
- A. with B. on C. for D. in
10. I am going to enroll _____ a school for Performing Arts. I want to be a singer in the future.
- A. to B. in C. for D. into

Exercise 13

1. Nowadays people have to keep learning and be responsible _____ building their future.

- A. to B. for C. with D. on
2. She volunteers to work in Africa as she wanted to make a difference _____ people's living conditions there.
- A. in B. with C. to D. for
3. Before taking that job, you should take _____ account a number of factors such as salary and working conditions.
- A. in B. on C. up D. into
4. My sister opted _____ vocational training as she wanted to be an artisan rather than a doctor.
- A. for B. in C. on D. at
5. Young people should choose a job based _____ their likes, abilities and priorities.
- A. in B. on C. for D. at
6. Mary is a fashion designer who brings _____ new clothing designs.
- A. up B. in C. out D. off
7. Healthy lunches are important for children because they help them concentrate _____ learning.
- A. in B. at C. on D. for
8. A: "How much do you charge _____ bed and breakfast?" – B: "\$20"
- A. for B. with C. of D. on
9. Modern-day Egypt is descended _____ the ancient civilisation that emerged in the 10th millennium.
- A. in B. to C. from D. with
10. It is generally believed that a university education will lead _____ a well-paid job.
- A. to B. on C. into D. for

Exercise 14

1. When you visit the Uffizi Gallery, your backpacks, large bags, and umbrellas must be checked in _____ entry.
- A. to B. for C. at D. upon
2. Parts of Mount Everest in the Himalayas are reported to be covered _____ old food tins, tents, and pieces of equipment.
- A. for B. on C. with D. below
3. We arrived _____ Budapest two days ago. It is the capital of Hungary.
- A. at B. in C. on D. to
4. Jenny is virtually bilingual _____ both French and English.
- A. on B. in C. at D. with
5. You should give _____ smoking because it causes lung cancer and many people die _____ lung cancer every year.
- A. away – for B. over – from C. off – with D. up – of
6. Have you come _____ with any solution _____ the problem?
- A. in – for B. up – of C. up – to D. in – with
7. Tobacco and drink companies invest enormous sums of money _____ advertising their products.
- A. on B. in C. for D. at
8. One reason _____ the richness of English is its ability to borrow new words from other languages and cultures.
- A. to B. for C. of D. with
9. Have you kept _____ contact _____ any of your friends from college?
- A. in – with B. in – for C. in – of D. in – to
10. The police force should be independent _____ direct government control.
- A. on B. to C. from D. with

Exercise 15

1. His book has been translated _____ several languages.
- A. in B. into C. from D. with
2. The meal was _____ this world. All dishes were extremely delicious!
- A. in for B. up to C. down on D. out of
3. Jack: "What does MTV stand _____?" – Jill: "It means Music Television".
- A. for B. in C. into D. about
4. Mothers are often the ones who provide emotional support _____ the family.

- | | | | |
|---------|--------|-------|------------|
| A. with | B. for | C. to | D. towards |
|---------|--------|-------|------------|
5. Internationalisation has brought _____ both opportunities and challenges.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| A. up | B. in | C. into | D. out |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
6. I want to get my diary back which is _____ great value to me.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| A. in | B. of | C. on | D. with |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|
7. I never stay _____ late because it is not good for health.
- | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| A. for | B. in | C. up | D. out |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|
8. Once _____ a while I meet some rude students or disobedient ones.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| A. in | B. of | C. at | D. for |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
9. In order to be a good teacher, you should be patient and tolerant _____ the students.
- | | | | |
|--------|-------|------------|---------|
| A. for | B. on | C. towards | D. with |
|--------|-------|------------|---------|
10. My sister has an aptitude _____ foreign languages. She can speak 5 different languages.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| A. in | B. to | C. with | D. for |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|

Exercise 16

Ha Noi had its first tramways in 1900. The tram system was a major means of transport in the city (1) _____ nine decades and thus the image of the tram and its clanging sounds have gone deep (2) _____ the hearts and minds of Hanoians. Since it was convenient and cheap to get (3) _____ the city and to the suburban areas by tram, the system was very popular. However, due to the population boom and the need (4) _____ a wider road system, the last rail track was removed.

Now, (5) _____ more than 20 years, the population of Ha Noi has risen from about two million people to more than six million people; therefore, the number of vehicles (6) _____ the roads has increased dramatically. To meet the increasing travel demands, Ha Noi is launching its first sky train system, connecting Cat Linh and Ha Dong. The system is expected to begin operations by 2016, with initial four-compartment skytrains. Furthermore, a new rail system project including around eight kilometres of skytrain rail and four kilometres of subway rail, connecting Ha Noi Central Station and Nhon, has also been (7) _____ construction and is expected to be completed (8) _____ a few years

- | | | | |
|--------------|----------|------------|----------|
| 1. A. for | B. in | C. with | D. at |
| 2. A. over | B. under | C. into | D. off |
| 3. A. around | B. among | C. towards | D. by |
| 4. A. to | B. up | C. out | D. for |
| 5. A. at | B. of | C. out of | D. after |
| 6. A. in | B. on | C. down | D. off |
| 7. A. under | B. at | C. onto | D. with |
| 8. A. beyond | B. on | C. at | D. in |

Exercise 17

Last week we had a memorable trip to a new zoo (1) _____ the outskirts of the city. We were all looking forward (2) _____ the trip. There are lots of wild animals, and they are looked (3) _____ carefully. Each species is kept (4) _____ one big compound and the animals look healthy. After we looked (5) _____ the animals zone, we gathered (6) _____ a big lawn (7) _____ the back of the zoo. There we played some team-building games and sang songs. Then we had a delicious lunch prepared (8) _____ Nga and Phuong. (9) _____ the afternoon, we walked to a museum nearby. There is a big collection (10) _____ handicrafts made by different craft villages. I'm sure that the zoo will be our new place of interest.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. out of | B. onto | C. down | D. on |
| 2. A. over | B. to | C. about | D. with |
| 3. A. after | B. on | C. towards | D. in |
| 4. A. in | B. up | C. above | D. within |
| 5. A. over | B. by | C. around | D. against |
| 6. A. down | B. off | C. in | D. on |
| 7. A. at | B. over | C. of | D. around |
| 8. A. with | B. on | C. under | D. by |
| 9. A. On | B. In | C. About | D. From |
| 10. A. by | B. with | C. over | D. of |

Exercise 18

It never ceases to amaze me how little notice some people now take of rules (1)_____ public places. When I was a child, it would never have occurred to me not to comply (2)_____ the rules. If someone smoked in defiance of a "No Smoking" sign (3)_____ a train, they would rapidly be reminded (4)_____ their transgression by several irate passengers, who would refer the errant smoker to the sign in no uncertain terms. What's more, the person accused would normally apologise (5)_____ his indiscretion, and would certainly refrain (6)_____ repeating his anti-social behavior. These days reminding someone of their public duty not to drop litter or swear on the streets is likely to succeed only (7)_____ unleashing a torrent of verbal abuse (8)_____ the wrongdoer. Many people seem blithely unaware that, (9)_____ example, the "silence in the library" rule applies (10)_____ them, as much as to anyone else. Asking them is not enough, pleading with them might still not deter them (11)_____ their noisy chat, resorting to physical violence, an undesirable option, seem the only one likely to get a result. But, (12)_____ all seriousness, what really annoys me is that one is made to feel churlish or old-fashioned just to insist (13)_____ basic respect of everyday manners. Truly, it seems polite behaviour and good manners count (14)_____ nothing in today's society.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| 1. A. in | B. about | C. beyond | D. from |
| 2. A. for | B. down | C. of | D. with |
| 3. A. to | B. off | C. on | D. out of |
| 4. A. at | B. of | C. in | D. over |
| 5. A. over | B. towards | C. into | D. for |
| 6. A. from | B. onto | C. above | D. about |
| 7. A. in | B. through | C. beyond | D. out |
| 8. A. under | B. of | C. to | D. forward |
| 9. A. in | B. at | C. for | D. to |
| 10. A. towards | B. to | C. with | D. off |
| 11. A. over | B. into | C. under | D. from |
| 12. A. on | B. at | C. in | D. over |
| 13. A. for | B. of | C. about | D. on |
| 14. A. over | B. for | C. down | D. from |

Exercise 19

As a rule, Italians are very conscious (1)_____ their dress and have a great sense (2)_____ style. Casual dress is fine (3)_____ most occasions, but a suit and tie are recommended (4)_____ business meetings. (5)_____ summer, locals will not be seen wearing shorts (6)_____ the city. When visiting the Vatican or any major cathedral, men should wear long pants and women skirts or long pants. Sleeveless shirts and shorts are not permitted (7)_____ churches and the Vatican, including the Vatican museums. Tipping is not mandatory. (8)_____ times a service charge (servizio) is included (9)_____ your restaurant bill. This should not be confused (10)_____ the cover charge (coperta), which is a charge (11)_____ bread and table settings. If the service charge is included and you are pleased (12)_____ the service, it's customary to leave an additional 5%; if the service charge is not included, leave a 10% tip. (13)_____ the porter and cleaning lady of the hotel you should give around 10,000 lire, for room service around 5,000 lire. Tipping (14)_____ taxis is not obligatory either, but 1,000 to 2,000 lire is usually given (15)_____ the driver.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|--------|-----------|
| 1. A. of | B. to | C. in | D. for |
| 2. A. to | B. with | C. for | D. of |
| 3. A. at | B. in | C. on | D. with |
| 4. A. for | B. in | C. to | D. with |
| 5. A. At | B. In | C. On | D. Over |
| 6. A. to | B. at | C. in | D. for |
| 7. A. in | B. on | C. at | D. around |
| 8. A. At | B. In | C. On | D. For |
| 9. A. to | B. on | C. in | D. with |
| 10. A. with | B. for | C. to | D. by |
| 11. A. to | B. with | C. for | D. about |
| 12. A. to | B. with | C. on | D. by |
| 13. A. With | B. By | C. As | D. To |

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------|--------|--------|
| 14. A. by | B. on | C. at | D. for |
| 15. A. by | B. to | C. for | D. on |

Exercise 20

Global English exists (1)_____ a political and cultural reality. Many misguided theories attempt to explain why the English language should have succeeded internationally, whilst others have not. It is because there is something inherently logical or beautiful about the structure of English. Does its simple grammar make it easy to learn? Such ideas are misconceived. Latin was once a major international language, despite having a complicated grammatical structure, and English also presents learners (2)_____ all manners of real difficulties, not least its spelling system. Ease (3)_____ learning, therefore, has little to do (4)_____ it. (5)_____ all, children learn to speak their mother tongue in approximately the same period of time, regardless (6)_____ their language. English has spread not so much for linguistic reasons, but rather because it has often found itself in the right place, (7)_____ the right time. Since the 1960s, two major developments have contributed (8)_____ strengthening this global status. Firstly, in a number of countries, English is now used in addition (9)_____ national or regional languages. Secondly, an electronic revolution has taken place. It is estimated that about the region of 80% of worldwide electronic communication is now (10)_____ English.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------|----------|
| 1. A. to | B. for | C. as | D. by |
| 2. A. to | B. with | C. on | D. at |
| 3. A. in | B. of | C. with | D. at |
| 4. A. with | B. for | C. by | D. in |
| 5. A. After | B. At | C. With | D. In |
| 6. A. to | B. with | C. in | D. of |
| 7. A. to | B. at | C. for | D. in |
| 8. A. in | B. for | C. to | D. with |
| 9. A. to | B. for | C. at | D. with |
| 10. A. of | B. in | C. on | D. about |

SECTION 5 – READING

5.1. GUIDED CLOZE

Read the following passage and choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word(s) or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Exercise 1

(1)_____ next Tuesday, the science building will be under construction. Workers will (2)_____ repairs to the outside of the building for approximately four weeks. While this work is being (3)_____, most classes will continue as usual inside the building. However, if any classes need to be moved (4)_____ to other rooms, teachers will inform their students. (5)_____ the construction, the front entrance to the science building will be closed. (6)_____, all students will have to use the doors on the north side to enter the building. Also, please remember (7)_____ of the way of all construction equipment. Anyone (8)_____ about the upcoming construction work should contact the school's main office.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. Begins | B. Beginning | C. Is beginning | D. To have begun |
| 2. A. making | B. be made | C. be making | D. been making |
| 3. A. done | B. made | C. taken | D. entered |
| 4. A. greatly | B. temporarily | C. successfully | D. thoughtfully |
| 5. A. At | B. On | C. Over | D. During |
| 6. A. As a result | | C. Even though | |
| B. Even though | | D. On the other hand | |
| 7. A. keeping out | B. keeps out | C. keeps out | D. kept out |
| 8. A. is having a question | | C. there is a question | |
| B. they have questions | | D. who has questions | |

Exercise 2

Unlike some other sharks, the basking shark is (1)_____ humans. Growing to a size (2)_____ than that of the average human, this giant fish simply ignores divers who swim up to it. The

diet of basking shark (3)_____ of fish and small animals such as squids, shrimps, and crabs. When it is hungry, it looks for places (4)_____ great numbers of these small animals can be found. Once it locates an area (5)_____ with fish, a basking shark simply opens its huge mouth and slowly swims through it. (6)_____ into its mouth and continues out through a special filter structure that traps the small fish and other creatures. Although this method (7)_____ the shark to move quickly, it still requires a lot of efforts. (8)_____, a basking shark will filter up to two thousand tons of water per hour.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. no threat to | B. no threatening | C. not to threaten | D. a threat is not to |
| 2. A. as large | B. is larger | C. many large | D. much larger |
| 3. A. resists | B. insists | C. consists | D. persists |
| 4. A. what | B. where | C. which | D. whose |
| 5. A. a crowd | B. crowded | C. has crowded | D. it is crowded |
| 6. A. Water flows | B. Flowing water | C. To flow water | D. Water flowing |
| 7. A. does require not of eating | | C. of eating does not require | |
| B. does not require of eating | | D. not of eating does require | |
| 8. A. Enough food is obtained | | C. Enough food obtaining | |
| B. To obtain enough food | | D. It obtains enough food | |

Exercise 3

People's behavior during public events has changed (1)_____ the years perhaps because views on (2)_____ appropriate have changed. During a classical music concert, for example, (3)_____ until the musicians finish playing the composition. It would be hard (4)_____ the audience clapping in the middle of a performance. It may come as a surprise to many; however, that long ago, this is exactly (5)_____. The audience laughed loudly, clapped, and (6)_____ great moments. That was (7)_____ people showed their regards for a performer's skills. One reason that people's behavior was so (8)_____ may be that in the past, classical music concerts were more likely today's pop music shows. Long ago, classical music was not thought to be (9)_____ it is now.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. by | B. for | C. after | D. over |
| 2. A. considering that | | C. what is considered | |
| B. they considered it | | D. that it is considered | |
| 3. A. no people to clap | | C. clapping people do not | |
| B. people do not clap | | D. people are not clapping | |
| 4. A. imagines | B. imagined | C. to imagine | D. imagination |
| 5. A. what people did | | C. what did people do | |
| B. that people do it | | D. that people do it | |
| 6. A. cheerful | B. cheered | C. cheering | D. has cheered |
| 7. A. why | B. how | C. what | D. which |
| 8. A. differs | B. differed | C. to differ | D. different |
| 9. A. more serious since | | C. as serious so | |
| B. so serious than | | D. as serious as | |

Exercise 4

KEEPING A COUNTRY CLEAN

One problem that all the countries in the world have (1)_____ common is litter. In (2)_____ to get the situation under control in the UK, the government (3)_____ a national spring cleaning day, which takes place every year on the first day of spring. The aim is to convey the message that local areas will be (4)_____ places to work and live if people look after them. Ministers believe that chewing gum companies and fast food outlets are partly responsible for the problem and so they are hoping to persuade them (5)_____ on the day. Studies carried out by the organisation Keep Britain Tidy have shown that more than half the population is guilty of (6)_____ litter, leaving it to city councils to clean up the mess. Therefore, it is necessary (7)_____ cash from fundamental areas, such as care of the elderly, to foot the bill. It has been calculated that more than £800 million every year is spent on cleaning city streets. The government hopes to change people's behavior by making dropping litter (8)_____ as unacceptable as illegal parking.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. A. at | B. for | C. in | D. on |
| 2. A. a case | B. an intention | C. a trial | D. an effort |
| 3. A. had organised | B. organised | C. organises | D. has organised |

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 4. A. better | B. more | C. best | D. much |
| 5. A. helping | B. to help | C. help | D. helped |
| 6. A. drop | B. dropping | C. dropped | D. to drop |
| 7. A. diverting | B. to divert | C. divert | D. diverted |
| 8. A. even | B. far | C. just | D. much |

Exercise 5

People's interests change and develop over time and people often like different activities (1)_____ different stages of their lives. Children and teenagers, for example, often enjoy doing activities that they find exciting, such as rollerblading or skateboarding. When people settle down and start (2)_____ family, they may prefer relaxing activities, such as reading magazines or listening to music. Many people who (3)_____ playing computer games as children later lose interest. But what about those who (4)_____ stop playing them? What (5)_____ some people stick with certain activities throughout their lives? Perhaps (6)_____ people simply choose not to grow up. But it's more likely that if a child (7)_____ an activity which helps them to relax in difficult times, they will carry on doing it. All of us have different ways of relaxing, and playing computer games can be (8)_____ as good as meeting friends or playing sports for some people.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. A. in | B. at | C. while | D. from |
| 2. A. Ø | B. a | C. the | D. an |
| 3. A. have started | B. started | C. start | D. had started |
| 4. A. since | B. ever | C. never | D. forever |
| 5. A. makes | B. does | C. brings | D. creates |
| 6. A. some | B. more | C. much | D. less |
| 7. A. is finding | B. finds | C. find | D. could find |
| 8. A. exactly | B. like | C. just | D. alike |

Exercise 6

Perfume Pagoda is a (1)_____ site as well as being a great sight-seeing spot in Viet Nam. It is (2)_____ in Huong Son Commune, My Duc District, Ha Noi. It is a vast complex of Buddhist temples and shrines, (3)_____ Den Trinh (Presentation Shrine) and Thien Tru (Heaven Kitchen) Pagoda, in the limestone Huong Tich mountains. The centre of this complex is the Perfume Temple, also called Chua Trong (Inner Temple), located in Huong Tich Cavern. It is thought that the first temple was built on the current site of Thien Tru in the 15th century (4)_____ the reign of Le Thanh Tong. Over the years some of its structures which were in (5)_____ have been restored or replaced.

Many Vietnamese works of literature, both old and modern, have (6)_____ Perfume Pagoda their focus. It has also provided backdrops for many famous paintings. Its beauty has been used as a theme of many famous songs and a topic of lyric poetry. Nowadays during its festival (from the middle of January to the middle of March on the lunar calendar), Perfume Pagoda (7)_____ large numbers of pilgrims from all over Viet Nam.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. religious | B. religion | C. religiously | D. religiosity |
| 2. A. situated | B. based | C. stayed | D. built |
| 3. A. includes | B. include | C. including | D. included |
| 4. A. on | B. at | C. of | D. during |
| 5. A. pains | B. destructions | C. wreck | D. ruins |
| 6. A. done | B. made | C. found | D. given |
| 7. A. invites | B. prevents | C. attracts | D. gathers |

Exercise 7

THE ART OF DRAWING

Drawing has always been a very popular hobby. Young children draw with a pencil as soon as they can hold one. Drawing is often seen as a special skill, and it is (1)_____ that some people seem to draw a perfect picture without any effort. Yet drawing, like writing, can be (2)_____; you can draw accurately if you work really hard at it.

Drawing is first of all about looking carefully. It sounds easy to say that all you (3)_____ to do is to look at things, but it really is not that simple. The best way to draw a familiar (4)_____ is to imagine that you are looking at it for the first (5)_____. Nowadays, there are (6)_____ courses

and materials available than ever before, which means that you can experiment to improve your skills. The only (7)_____ is your imagination.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| 1. A. true | B. actual | C. exact | D. real |
| 2. A. discovered | B. made | C. learnt | D. reached |
| 3. A. should | B. need | C. must | D. could |
| 4. A. topic | B. subject | C. area | D. person |
| 5. A. period | B. term | C. moment | D. time |
| 6. A. more | B. many | C. plenty | D. much |
| 7. A. final | B. end | C. limit | D. finish |

Exercise 8

Is there life on Mars? Many people have (1) _____ about this question. Some writers of science-fiction think of people from Mars (2) _____ little green creatures. Others imagine 'Martians' as monsters with many eyes.

In studying this planet, astronomers have found that life may be possible on Mars. The first (3) _____ of this is that Mars has seasons, just like Earth. In other words, Earth's seasons, such as spring or summer, occur on Mars, too. Because these seasons exist, it may be possible for (4) _____ and other higher (5) _____ forms to be found on Mars.

Astronomers also think that perhaps a small (6) _____ of water vapor could be found on Mars. In 1887, an Italian astronomer, Giovanni Schiaparelli, discovered markings on Mars' surface. These markings looked like canals. This finding (7) _____ astronomers to believe that since water exists on Mars, life forms could exist as well.

However, there are (8) _____ who feel that life on Mars is not possible. This is because there is little or no (9) _____ of oxygen on the planet. In 1965, the Mariner IV capsule managed to take photographs of the planet. It discovered that the only forms of life found are vegetation like fungi and mosses. (10) _____, people remain fascinated by the idea that there could one day be life on Mars.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. puzzled | B. asked | C. wondered | D. confused |
| 2. A. like | B. to be | C. as being | D. as |
| 3. A. indication | B. print | C. mark | D. trace |
| 4. A. vegetables | B. vegetation | C. vegetarian | D. vet |
| 5. A. lively | B. lives | C. live | D. life |
| 6. A. quantity | B. amount | C. number | D. mass |
| 7. A. got | B. took | C. made | D. brought |
| 8. A. others | B. another | C. other | D. some other |
| 9. A. mark | B. shape | C. trace | D. way |
| 10. A. According | B. Nevertheless | C. Thus | D. Consequently |

Exercise 9

(1)_____ history, women have always aimed for the recognized place in (2)_____. Guided by their own (3)_____ of knowledge and expertise, women like Marie Curie in science, Mary Wollstonecraft in literary writing, Simone de Beauvoir in philosophical existentialist debate, and Marie Stopes in medicine, to name a few, have brought about an awareness of the role of the women in any walks of life. These women have helped redefine and consolidate the nature of women's place in society. Today the (4)_____ of global women's organizations and the impact of women's contributions (5)_____ society show that progress has been made and the progress in furthering the role of women in society has been some benefit to the (6)_____ woman. It is true to say that not all women have the same need. The need of the woman who stays at home and (7)_____ children will differ widely from the woman who works outside. Nonetheless, in the extensive field of equal opportunities, it would be good to know that access is given to both with equal measure according to the true value of respective abilities. It also would be good to know that the woman at home is recognized as a valued (8)_____ of society just as much as the one who deals on business outside the home.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. Among | B. Throughout | C. During | D. Upon |
| 2. A. society | B. social | C. socialize | D. socialist |
| 3. A. region | B. farm | C. field | D. path |
| 4. A. right | B. belief | C. limit | D. spread |
| 5. A. on | B. for | C. to | D. at |

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 6. A. own | B. private | C. individual | D. personal |
| 7. A. rises | B. raises | C. increases | D. lift |
| 8. A. party | B. competitor | C. partner | D. member |

Exercise 10

What do you do well? What do you enjoy doing? Your answers to these two questions will help you identify your (1)_____. An employer will consider you seriously for a (2)_____ when you can show them that you know who you are, what you can offer and which you have studied. Sometimes it is difficult to know what your weaknesses are. Clearly not everyone is equally good (3)_____ everything. You may need to improve yourself and so (4)_____ courses in that field could turn a weakness into strength.

You will need to (5)_____ some time on your self-assessment. Your honesty and the desire for self-improvement will lead to (6)_____ in getting the right job. Explore the following seven areas to start to get to know yourself: your aptitude, your skills, your personality, the level of responsibility you feel comfortable with, your interests and your needs.

Ask (7)_____ if you have any special talents and if you need to consider your physical health when choosing a job. Be as honest and realistic as you can, and ask for other people's (8)_____ if necessary. Make a list of these things. It is usually a good idea to talk about your aptitudes with teachers, family and friends.

If you are considering a career that (9)_____ a special talent, such as art, acrobatics, mathematics or music, discuss your aptitudes with (10)_____ expert in that area and discover how they fit the needs of the occupation.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. strong | B. strength | C. strengthen | D. strengthened |
| 2. A. position | B. location | C. spot | D. room |
| 3. A. upon | B. in | C. at | D. for |
| 4. A. meeting | B. taking | C. choosing | D. interviewing |
| 5. A. use | B. make | C. lose | D. spend |
| 6. A. success | B. successful | C. successful | D. succeed |
| 7. A. you | B. your | C. yours | D. yourself |
| 8. A. interests | B. fiefs | C. opinions | D. attendances |
| 9. A. requires | B. asks | C. tells | D. urges |
| 10. A. a | B. an | C. the | D. Ø |

5.2. READING COMPREHENSION

Read the following passage and choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Exercise 1

The last two decades have seen enormous changes in the way people's lives are affected by IT. Twenty years ago, few people had access to a computer whilst today most people use them at work, home or school and use of e-mail and the Internet is an every day event.

These developments have brought many benefits to our lives. E-mail makes communication much easier and more immediate. This has numerous benefits for business, commerce, and education. The World Wide Web means that information on every conceivable subject is now available to us. Clearly, for many people this has made life much easier and more convenient.

However, not all the effects of the new technology have been beneficial. Many people feel that the widespread use of e-mail is destroying traditional forms of communication such as letter writing, telephone and face-to-face conversation. In addition, the huge size of the Web means it is almost impossible to control and regulate. This has led to many concerns regarding children accessing unsuitable websites. In conclusion, developments in IT have brought many benefits, yet I believe developments relating to new technology in the future are likely to produce many negative effects that will need to be addressed very carefully.

1. In the last twenty years,_____.

- there have been dramatic changes in the field of computer science.
- people's lives have been changed a lot because of the invention of the computer.
- the World Wide Web and e-mail communication have affected modern life.
- there have been developments in telecommunications.

2. According to the passage, e-mail_____.

- A. reduces face-to-face contact
- B. can be checked quickly and easily
- C. is used only in business
- D. takes a lot of time to transmit

3. The World Wide Web and e-mail communication _____.

- A. causes a busy and exciting life
- B. have also been used for education purpose
- C. is difficult to get access to
- D. is destroying traditional customs

4. Which sentence is NOT mentioned?

- A. The World Wide Web is difficult to navigate.
- B. The World Wide Web provides information.
- C. The World Wide Web is difficult to control.
- D. E-mail communication is quick and easy.

5. The writer thinks future IT developments will be _____.

- A. more positive
- B. more negative
- C. more rapid
- D. unexpected

Exercise 2

Personal computers, or PCs, are an important part of our everyday lives. Many people cannot imagine life without them. One of the most important people in making these machines work is Bill Gates.

Bill Gates was born in 1955 in Washington State. He grew up in a rich family. His parents sent him to a private school. There he met his business partner, Paul Allen. When they were in eighth grade, they were writing programs for business computers and making money.

In 1973, Gates was accepted at Harvard University. His parents were happy. They thought he would get over his obsession with computers and become a lawyer like his father. Two years later, Gates **dropped out of** Harvard to work on a computer program with his friend Allen. They worked eighteen hours a day in a dormitory room at Harvard. They were writing the program that would run one of the first personal computers. In 1975, they created a company called Microsoft to sell their product.

Allen became ill with cancer and left Microsoft in 1983. He recovered a few years later and started his own company. Meanwhile, Microsoft became a giant company. By 1990, at the age of thirty-four, Gates was the youngest billionaire in the history of the United States. He was the "King of Software". He achieved his success with a lot of hard work. For more than ten years, he worked sixteen-hour days, seven days a week. He had a dream and the will to succeed. By 1997, he was the richest man in the United States.

1. According to the writer, _____.

- A. people cannot live without personal computers
- B. computers play an important part of our lives
- C. Bill Gates invented personal computers
- D. Bill Gates is the most important people in computer science

2. The phrase "dropped out of" in line 7 and 8 mean _____.

- A. graduated from
- B. got over
- C. took part in
- D. stopped taking class at

3. According to the passage, _____.

- A. Bill Gate's parents wanted him to become a computer programmer.
- B. Bill Gates and Paul Allen created Microsoft because they want to sell their program for personal computers.
- C. Paul Allen left Microsoft because he wanted to start his own company.
- D. Bill Gates met his business partner at Harvard.

4. How old was Bill Gates when he became the richest man in the United States?

- A. 34
- B. 51
- C. 42
- D. 44

5. Which of the following is not mentioned in the text?

- A. In a few years, Microsoft became a very large company.
- B. Bill Gates and Paul Allen first wrote programs for business computers when they were about fifteen.
- C. Bill Gates earned his success by working very hard.
- D. Bill Gates is the richest man in the United States.

Exercise 3

The natural world is under violent assault from man.

The seas and rivers are being poisoned by radioactive wastes, by chemical discharges and by the dumping of dangerous toxins and raw sewage. The air we breathe is polluted by smoke and fumes from factories and motor vehicles; even the rain is poisoned.

It's little wonder forests and lakes are being destroyed and everywhere wildlife is disappearing. Yet the destruction continues.

Governments and industries throughout the world are intensifying their efforts to extract the earth's mineral riches and to plunder its living resources. The great rainforests and the frozen continents alike are seriously threatened. And this happens despite the warnings of the scientific community and the deep concern of millions of ordinary people.

It happens despite the fact, too, that we can create environmentally-clean industries, harness the power of the sun, wind and waves for our energy needs and manage the finite resources of the Earth in a way that will safeguard our future and protect all the rich variety of life forms which share this planet with us.

But there is still hope. The forces of destruction are being challenged across the globe – and at the spearhead of this challenge is Greenpeace.

Wherever the environment is in danger, Greenpeace has made a stand. Its scientific presentations and peaceful direct actions at sea and on land have shocked governments and industries into an awareness that Greenpeace will not allow the natural world to be destroyed. Those actions, too, have won the admiration and support of millions of people.

Now you can strengthen the thin green line; you can make your voice heard in defence of the living world by joining Greenpeace today. Thank God someone is making waves.

1. Which of these statements is NOT made?

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| A. Drinking water is polluted. | C. Sewage isn't processed. |
| B. Radioactive waste poisons the sea. | D. Cars and factories poison the air. |

2. The writer _____.

- A. is surprised that the rain is poisoned.
- B. is unsure why the air is polluted.
- C. wonders why the natural world is being destroyed.
- D. understands why forests and lakes are being destroyed.

3. Rainforests are being destroyed because governments and industries _____.

- A. are unaware of what they're doing wrong.
- B. are rich and powerful.
- C. choose to ignore criticism.
- D. basically care about the environment.

4. The earth's resources _____.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A. should only be for people | C. will last forever. |
| B. can be made to last longer. | D. belong to just humans and animals |

5. Governments and industries _____.

- A. don't know what Greenpeace thinks.
- B. are forced to understand the problems by Greenpeace.
- C. can easily ignore Greenpeace.
- D. misunderstand what Greenpeace thinks.

Exercise 4

At present, people depend on unlimited energy to power their everyday lives. A wide range of energy-run devices and modern conveniences are taken for granted, and although it may seem that we will never be in danger of living without those conveniences, the fact is that many supplies of energy are dwindling rapidly. Scientists are constantly searching for new sources of power to keep modern society running. Whether future populations will continue to enjoy the benefit of abundant energy will depend on the success of this search.

Coal, oil, and natural gas supply modern civilization with most of its power. However, not only are supplies of these fuels limited, but they are a major source of pollution. If the energy demands of the future are to be met without seriously harming the environment, existing alternative energy sources must be improved or further explored and developed. These include nuclear, water, solar, wind, and geothermal

power, as well as energy from new, nonpolluting types of fuels. Each of these alternatives, however, has advantages and disadvantages.

Nuclear power plants efficiently produce large amounts of electricity without polluting the atmosphere; however, they are costly to build and maintain, and they pose the daunting problem of what to do with nuclear wastes. Hydroelectric power is inexpensive and environmentally safe, but impractical for communities located far from moving water. Harnessing energy from tides and waves has similar drawbacks. Solar power holds great promise for the future but methods of collecting and – concentrating sunlight are as yet inefficient, as are methods of harnessing wind power.

Every source of energy has its disadvantages. One way to minimize them is to use less energy. Conservation efforts coupled with renewable energy resources, such as a combination of solar, water, wind, and geothermal energy and alternative fuels, such as alcohol and hydrogen, will ensure supplies of clean, affordable energy for humanity's future.

1. The passage suggests that _____.

- A. people use energy without giving great thought to where it's coming from.
- B. the search for energy sources is mainly a problem for the future
- C. scientists believe we will never have to go without our modern conveniences
- D. modern society requires a minimum amount of energy to keep running

2. It can be implied from the passage that _____.

- A. most alternative energy sources have proven to be impractical
- B. many alternative energy sources are environmentally hazardous
- C. nuclear power solves one problem while creating others
- D. solar and wind power are not promising for the future

3. From the passage, it can be inferred that to solve our energy problems _____.

- A. we will have to stop using many of our modern conveniences
- B. scientists will have to find one major source of nonpolluting energy
- C. scientists will have to find ways to increase our supplies of coal, oil and gas
- D. a combination of conservation and invention will be needed

4. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. The search for alternative energy sources is not over.
- B. Our present energy sources must be eliminated and replaced with alternative sources.
- C. Alternative sources of energy on this planet are very limited.
- D. Demand for energy in the future are likely to decrease.

5. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A. The amount of fossil fuels in the world is limited.
- B. Most alternative energy sources are environmentally friendly.
- C. Hydroelectric power is impractical because of its being money consuming.
- D. It is impossible to use wind power efficiently at present.

Exercise 5

THANKSGIVING

Thanksgiving is celebrated in the US on the fourth Thursday in November. For many Americans it is the most important holiday apart from Christmas. Schools, offices and most businesses close for Thanksgiving, and many people make the whole weekend a vacation.

Thanksgiving is associated with the time when Europeans first came to North America. In 1620 the ship the *Mayflowers* arrived, bringing about 150 people who today are usually called Pilgrims. They arrived at the beginning of a very hard winter and could not find enough to eat, so many of them died. But in the following summer Native Americans showed them what foods were safe to eat, so that they could save food for the next winter. They held a big celebration to thank God and the Native Americans for the fact that they had survived.

Today people celebrate Thanksgiving to remember these early days.

The most important part of the celebration is a traditional dinner with foods that come from North America. The meal includes turkey, sweet potatoes (also called yams) and cranberries, which are made into a kind of sauce or jelly. The turkey is filled with stuffing or dressing, and many families have their own special recipe. Dessert is pumpkin made into a pie.

On Thanksgiving there are special television programs and sports events. In New York there is the Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade, when a long line of people wearing fancy costumes march through the streets with large balloons in the shape of imaginary characters. Thanksgiving is considered the beginning of the Christmas period, and the next day many people go out to shop for Christmas presents.

1. In the United States, Thanksgiving is _____.

- A. a religious celebration held by Christians only
- B. celebrated as a public holiday .
- C. more important than Christmas
- D. right after Christmas

2. According to the passage Pilgrims are _____.

- A. people who travelled to America by ships
- B. trips that religious people make to a holy place .
- C. people who left their home and went to live in North America in the early 17th century;
- D. Native Americans who live in North America.

3. All of the following statements are mentioned EXCEPT _____.

- A. People celebrate Thanksgiving to thank God
- B. People usually have traditional dinners on Thanksgiving
- C. There are lots of entertainments on Thanksgiving
- D. People go to churches for religious services on Thanksgiving.

4. On Thanksgiving _____.

- A. turkey, yams and pumpkin pies are served
- B. people join in the Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade
- C. people wear coloured carnival masks marching through the streets
- D. people go out to shop for Christmas presents

5. Which of the following is not true?

- A. In the US, Thanksgiving is not a national holiday; it's a religious holiday.
- B. Christmas comes less than a month after Thanksgiving.
- C. Thanksgiving was originally celebrated by the first, Europeans in North America to thank God for their survival.
- D. The Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade are colourful and exciting

Exercise 6

Books and reading are a very important part of education. If you go into someone's house in the modern world, they will usually have some sort of bookshelf full of books that they like to read. Some very educated or book-loving people have large rooms full of books.

Nowadays, you can have many books without needing a room to store them. The Internet is making it more **efficient** for people to read. Web sites now make it easy for people to buy books. Thousands of books are available online. You can buy used books or new books. Now you can even buy electronic books. The Kindle, released by the web site Amazon, allows people to download books online and read them on the device. People can download hundreds of books at a time and put them on this small, hand-held e-book reader.

The personal libraries of the past still look good and many people still like to have paper books, but e-book readers like the Kindle are changing things fast. Now people can carry huge libraries with them anywhere. People can read books for a lot cheaper as well. Books bought electronically are **inexpensive** because they do not have to be printed. **They** are stored in files and sold straight to the device. The Kindle and other reading devices are going to change book-buying and reading forever.

1. The author mentions all of the following EXCEPT _____.

- A. Carrying huge libraries everywhere
- B. The Internet making it easier for people to read
- C. Books and reading as an important part of education
- D. Where to buy inexpensive books in North America

2. Why does the author mention "the Kindle"?

- A. To imply that soon libraries will not exist
- B. To suggest that every book is now electronic
- C. To show that there are few regular books now

D. To give an example of an electronic reading device

30. The word 'efficient' is closest in meaning to _____.

A. hard B. safe C. happy D. handy

4. The word 'inexpensive' is closest in meaning to _____.

A. cheap B. difficult C. high-priced D. in high demand

5. What do the Kindle and other e-book readers allow people to do?

A. Read faster C. Travel with more books
B. Read books with friends D. Buy more books in stores

6. The word 'They' refers to _____.

A. books B. people C. libraries D. readers

7. Why are e-books cheaper to use?

A. Because they do not have to be printed.
B. Because they are free.
C. Because they do not take up a lot of space.
D. Because they are environment-friendly.

8. What are the Kindle and other reading devices going to do to reading?

A. Destroy it C. Make it different
B. Make it difficult D. Make people stop reading

Exercise 7

BEING AN OLDER STUDENT

At 32, I have just finished my first year at university. As well as attending lectures regularly, I have had to learn to read books quickly and write long essays.

I decided to go to university after fourteen years away from the classroom. As a secretary, although I was earning a reasonable amount of money, I was bored with doing something where I hardly had to think. I became more and more depressed by the idea that I was stuck in the job. I was jealous of the students at the local university, who looked happy, **carefree** and full of hope, and part of something that I wanted to explore further.

However, now that I've actually become a student I find it hard to mix with younger colleagues. They are always mistaking me for a lecturer and asking me questions I can't answer. I also feel separated from the lecturers because, although we are the same age, I know so much less than them. But I am glad of this opportunity to study because I know I need a qualification to get a rewarding job, which is really important to me. Unlike most eighteen-year-olds, I much prefer a weekend with my books to one out partying. Then there are the normal student benefits of long holidays and theatre and cinema discounts. I often have doubts about what I'll do after university, but I hope that continuing my education at this late date has been a wise choice.

1. What is the writer trying to do in the text?

A. Help lecturers understand older students.
B. Explain her reasons for returning to study
C. Suggest some good methods for studying
D. Complain about the attitude of young students

2. What can a reader find out about the writer from this text?

A. When she left school. C. Where she will work in future.
B. How long her university course is. D. What subject she is studying.

3. How did the writer feel about her job as a secretary?

A. Her salary wasn't good enough. C. It didn't make use of her brain.
B. It gave her the opportunity to study. D. Her colleagues made her depressed.

4. In her spare time, the writer likes to _____.

A. go out to parties C. travel a lot
B. earn some money D. do extra study

5. Which of these sentences describes the writer?

A. She realizes the value of a university degree.
B. She gets on well with the other students.
C. She is confident about the future.
D. She finds university life easier than she expected.

6. The word ‘carefree’ is closest in meaning to _____.

A. easy-going

B. careless

C. worried

D. careworn

Exercise 8

Cricket-how I **detested** this game when I was young! My family would spend hours and hours watching it on television while I angrily waited for it to end. Every game seemed the same. Yes, one team won and the other one lost, but it was always the same game-some men pitching a ball, some running back and forth.

Then something happened. I became old enough to start playing cricket myself with the other kids in my neighborhood. We found a place to play wherever we could put up a wicket. We played on the street, in the backyard-even on the tops of buildings, believe it or not!

I can recall so clearly the sounds of the ball hitting the bat and the quick running feet. I can still feel the sun on my face as I played and the bruises and scratches from falling down. I can still see the blue sky fading to darkness behind the buildings as our games continued into the night. It became my favorite thing in the world. Now I watch it not with anger, but with **fond** memories of the endless days and nights spent playing the game.

1. What title best summarizes the main idea of the passage?

A. Cricket: a game for all ages

B. How I learned to love cricket

C. The dangers of playing cricket

D. Learning the rules of a difficult game

2. The word ‘detested’ is closest in meaning to _____.

A. hated

B. played

C. wanted

D. watched

3. What best describes the author’s attitude toward cricket when he was very young?

A. It was boring to watch.

C. It was fun to talk about.

B. It was difficult to learn.

D. It was dangerous to play.

4. According to the author, what was surprising about some of the cricket games he played?

A. They were played without bats.

C. No one cared who won them.

B. They were played on rooftops.

D. No one got hurt playing them.

5. The author describes memories of all of the following EXCEPT _____.

A. how the sun felt on his skin

B. how the ball sounded hitting the bat

C. how the sky turned from light to dark

D. how the rules of the game caused arguments

6. What change does the author describe?

A. He could not remember the rules of cricket at first, but then he decided it did not matter.

B. He was afraid of getting hurt playing cricket at first, but then he stopped being afraid.

C. He did not like cricket at first, but then he began to enjoy it.

D. He liked playing cricket at first, but then he grew tired of it.

7. The word ‘fond’ is closest in meaning to _____.

A. old

B. cruel

C. happy

D. boring

Exercise 9

It used to be that people would drink coffee or tea in the morning to pick them up and get them going for the day. Then cola drinks hit the market. With lots of caffeine and sugar, these beverages soon became the pick-me-up of choice for many adults and teenagers. Now drink companies are putting out so-called "energy drinks." These beverages have the specific aim of giving tired consumers more energy.

One example of a popular energy drink is Red Bull. The company that puts out this beverage has stated in interviews that Red Bull is not a thirst quencher. Nor is it meant to be a fluid replacement drink for athletes. Instead, the beverage is meant to revitalize a tired consumer's body and mind. In order to do this, the makers of Red Bull, and other energy drinks, typically add vitamins and certain chemicals to their beverages. The added chemicals are like chemicals that the body naturally produces for energy. The vitamins, chemicals, caffeine, and sugar found in these beverages all seem like a sure bet to give a person energy.

Health professionals are not so sure, though. For one thing, there is not enough evidence to show that all of the vitamins added to energy drinks actually raise a person's energy level. Another problem is that

there are so many things in the beverages. Nobody knows for sure how all of the ingredients in energy drinks work together.

Dr. Brent Bauer, one of the directors at the Mayo Clinic in the US, cautions people about believing all the claims energy drinks make. He says, "It is **plausible** if you put all these things together, you will get a good result". However, Dr. Bauer adds the mix of ingredients could also have a negative impact on the body. "We just don't know at this point.", he says.

1. The beverages mentioned in the first paragraph aim to give consumers_____.

- A. caffeine
- B. sugar
- C. more energy
- D. more choices

2. The word "it" in the second paragraph refers to_____.

- A. one example
- B. the company
- C. Red Bull
- D. thirst quencher

3. According to the passage, what makes it difficult for researchers to know if an energy drink gives people energy?

- A. Natural chemicals in a person's body
- B. The average age of the consumer
- C. The number of beverage makers
- D. The mixture of various ingredients

4. The word 'plausible' in the passage is closest in meaning to_____.

- A. impossible
- B. reasonable
- C. typical
- D. unlikely

5. What has Dr. Bauer probably researched?

- A. Countries where Red Bull is popular
- B. Energy drinks for teenage athletes
- C. Habits of healthy and unhealthy adults
- D. Vitamins and chemicals in the body

6. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A. Bauer does not seem to believe the claims of energy drink makers.
- B. Colas have been on the market longer than energy drinks.
- C. It has been scientifically proved that energy drinks work.
- D. The makers of Red Bull say that it can revitalize a person.

7. What is the main idea of this passage?

- A. Caffeine is bad for people to drink.
- B. it is uncertain whether energy drinks are healthy.
- C. Red Bull is the best energy drink.
- D. Teenagers should not choose energy drinks.

Exercise 10

Being able to land safely is a critically important skill for all flying animals. Whereas terrestrial animals face no particular challenge when they need to stop running or crawling, flying animals move at much higher speeds, and they must be careful about how they land. Hitting the ground, or even water, at full flight speed would be quite dangerous. Before touching down, they must decrease their speed in order to land safely. Both bats and birds have mastered the skill of landing, but these two types of flyers go about it quite differently.

In the past it was believed that, in terms of flying mechanics, there was little difference between bats and birds. This belief was based only on assumption, however, because for years nobody had actually studied in graphic detail how bats move their wings. In recent years, though, researchers have discovered a number of interesting facts about bat flight. Bats are built differently from birds, and their wings incorporate both their front and hind limbs. This makes coordinating their limbs more difficult for bats and, as a result, they are not very good at flying over longer distances. However, they are much better at maneuverability: a bat can quickly change its direction of flight or completely reverse it, something a bird cannot easily do.

Another interesting characteristic of bat flight is the way in which bats land-upside down! Unlike birds, which touch down on the ground or on tree branches, bats can be observed flying around and then suddenly hanging upside down from an object overhead. How do they do it? A group of researchers recently used video cameras to film bats landing on nets suspended from the ceiling of their laboratory and studied the recordings in slow motion. They painted spots on the bats' wings to see in detail what happens to the wings in flight and during touchdown. It turns out that the bats flew in a straight line up to the net and then quickly flipped over and attached themselves to it upside down. One downside to this landing routine is that the bats often slam into their landing spot with some force, which probably causes pain. However, not all bats hit

their landing spots with the same speed and force; these will vary depending on the area where a bat species makes its home. For example, a cave bat, which regularly perches on a hard stone ceiling, is more careful about its landing preparation than a bat more accustomed to landing in leafy treetops.

1. What is the main topic of the passage?

- A. Places where flying animals choose to land
- B. Why scientists have difficulty observing bats
- C. Differences in the eating habits of bats and birds
- D. Ways in which bats move differently from birds

2. The word ‘terrestrial’ is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. high-flying
- B. fast-moving
- C. tree-climbing
- D. ground-living

3. According to the passage, what skill is crucial for flying animals?

- A. Diving underwater
- B. Slowing down to land
- C. Flying over great distances
- D. Balancing on high branches

4. Which of the following is a false assumption about bats that was recently corrected?

- A. They cannot hear.
- B. They sleep upside down.
- C. They fly similarly to birds.
- D. They hide in tree branches.

5. According to the passage, what is an advantage that bats have over birds?

- A. Bats can land on a greater variety of surfaces.
- B. Bats can turn in the air more quickly.
- C. Bats can eat while flying.
- D. Bats are lighter.

6. The word ‘incorporate’ is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. add
- B. deliver
- C. include
- D. discover

7. The researchers used all of the following to study bats EXCEPT _____.

- A. nets
- B. paint
- C. cables
- D. cameras

8. The word ‘suspended’ is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. hanging
- B. entering
- C. falling
- D. living

9. The word ‘slam’ is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. crash
- B. bring
- C. break
- D. change

10. According to the passage, what helps determine a bat’s landing speed?

- A. What it eats
- B. How old it is
- C. How big it is
- D. Where it lives

SECTION 6 – WRITING

6.1. SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

6.1.1. Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

Exercise 1

1. I can’t advise him if he doesn’t tell me more about the situation.
I can’t advise him unless _____
2. Paola’s father made her sing.
Paola was _____
3. “You broke my vase, John”, said his mother angrily.
John’s mother accused _____
4. These trousers are too small for Kate.
These trousers are not _____
5. Harry, please don’t smoke here.
Harry, would you mind _____?
6. Let’s have a walk in the woods this afternoon.
How about _____?
7. You must listen carefully to the teacher’s instruction.
You must pay _____
8. I don’t want to go to the football match tomorrow.
I’d rather _____
9. Please ring us on your arrival at the airport.
Please ring us as soon as _____
10. I am sorry I don’t have time to come and help you with your homework.

I wish I _____

Exercise 2

1. Eating is not allowed in the classroom.
Students are not _____
2. Tania will probably turn down the job in London.
Tania is not likely _____
3. The Smiths moved to Cambridge six years ago.
The Smiths have _____
4. Jack couldn't manage to persuade his father to let him borrow the car.
Jack didn't succeed _____
5. His parents think that being a doctor would be a good career for him.
His parents want _____
6. You mustn't enter that room without permission.
You are not _____
7. I don't have enough money for them, but I like to buy expensive shoes.
Although I don't _____
8. There is more rain in the north of the country than in the south.
The north of the country _____
9. Can you give me any reason for her success in her career?
Can you explain why _____?
10. I missed the bus because I overslept.
If I hadn't _____

Exercise 3

1. Hannah would love to know how to surf properly.
Hannah wishes _____
2. I decided not to shop in that supermarket anymore when I read about its unhygienic practices in the newspaper.
I stopped _____
3. Did you enjoy the party last night?
Did you have _____?
4. "Could I borrow \$5, mum?", asked William.
William asked his mother _____
5. How long was your flight to Rio?
How long did it _____?
6. Antonio, I think you are wrong about Sonia.
Antonia, I don't agree _____
7. I admire Pedro because he is a very honest person, I think.
What I admire about Pedro is _____
8. Joshua's grandmother looks after him while his mother is at work.
Joshua is taken _____
9. The teacher has no objections if the children use dictionaries during their tests.
The teacher does not _____
10. I don't mean to move to Madrid.
I have no _____

Exercise 4

1. "Let's go to see a film tomorrow", said Naomi.
Naomi suggested _____
2. Both my brother and I were rather bored by the play last night.
My brother and I thought _____
3. Pete, would you like to go to the gym this afternoon?
Pete, do you feel _____?
4. It was too wet for the cricket match to take place.
The cricket match was called _____
5. "Is this your first time in New York, Luigi?", asked Karen.
Karen asked Luigi _____

6. This is the most wonderful book I've ever read.
I've never _____
7. I wasn't allowed to play by the canal when I was a child.
My parents didn't let _____
8. I can't afford to spend my holiday abroad.
A holiday abroad is so _____
9. Whose handbag is this?
Whom does _____?
10. We weren't in the habit of having holidays abroad when I was a child.
We didn't _____

Exercise 5

1. That was the funniest book I've ever read!
I've never read _____
2. The farmer often spends fifteen minutes leading the buffalo to the field every day.
It often takes _____
3. My French friend finds driving on the left difficult.
My French friend isn't used _____
4. It's not my responsibility to clean this room.
I am not _____
5. My mother would prefer you to smoke in the garden.
My mother would rather you _____
6. When I was in Athens, my Greek pen friend showed me the sights.
When I was in Athens, I was _____
7. Henry regrets being so rude to his boss.
Henry wishes _____
8. You will receive full information about the course on payments of your fees.
As soon as _____
9. In the middle of our lunch there was a knock at the door.
When we _____
10. Mary would like to do a course in archaeology.
Mary is interested _____

6.1.2. Rewrite these sentences so that the second sentence has a similar meaning to the first one, using the word given. Do not change the word given.

Exercise 1

1. The teacher forced the students to do their homework. (MADE)
The teacher _____
2. I did it because it was good for my health. (DONE)
I wouldn't _____
3. They have cancelled tomorrow's meeting. (CALLED)
They have _____
4. You can't expect to pass your exam if you don't study. (HARDLY)
You can _____
5. The beer was so good that I had to order another one. (SUCH)
It _____
6. The exam wasn't as difficult as we had thought before. (WAS)
The exam _____
7. It was a shame you didn't pass the exam. (WISH)
I _____
8. I was on my way to get my son from school. (UP)
I was _____
9. We ought to go home now. (TIME)
It is _____
10. They have postponed the class until next Tuesday. (OFF)
The class _____

Exercise 2

1. I met my sister at the party by chance. (CAME)
I _____
2. He said he didn't steal the car. (DENIED)
He _____
3. I would like to buy a brand-new car, but I need to win the lottery. (WOULD)
If I _____
4. She said she was the one who had made the mistake. (ADMITTED)
She _____
5. I like to play football at the weekend. (ENJOY)
I _____
6. I find it difficult not to laugh every time I remember what happened. (HELP)
I _____
7. A mechanic checked my car for me before I set off on my holiday. (HAD)
Before I _____
8. I didn't feel like drinking out of such a dirty glass. (FANCY)
I _____
9. With more money, I would have been able to buy a better laptop. (HAD)
I would _____
10. We were so annoyed by the mosquitoes that we decided to buy a repellent. (THAT)
The mosquitoes _____

Exercise 3

1. When I was little, I would play football every weekend. (USED)
I _____
2. I have to take care of my little brother while my parents are away. (AFTER)
I have to _____
3. Psychology was very interesting to me. (IN)
I _____
4. Many teenagers like social networking sites such as Facebook or Twitter. (POPULAR)
Facebook and Twitter _____
5. Jane went to bed early so that she would be fresh in the morning. (ORDER)
Jane went _____
6. I think she found your story very amusing. (AMUSED)
I think _____
7. It's a pity I can't stay two days more. (ONLY)
If _____
8. This is the nicest car I've ever seen. (HAVE)
I _____
9. It will be better if you get up at 7a.m tomorrow. (SOONER)
I _____
10. If you heard him speak, you'd think he is an expert. (IF)
He spoke _____

Exercise 4

1. I'd prefer you not to smoke in my home. (RATHER)
I _____
2. I think I need to drink less coffee and take tea instead. (CUT)
I think I need to _____
3. We had an argument and I decided not to call her any more. (STOPPED)
We had _____
4. I suggest that you finish your test within the time allowed. (SHOULD)
You _____
5. He said that he would help me with my project. (PROMISED)
He _____
6. There is no point in waiting any longer because he is not going to come. (USE)
It _____
7. In order for you to pass the exam, you will need to achieve a score of 160. (SO)

- You will _____
8. There is no way I'm helping you after what you did to me. (INTENTION)
I have no _____
9. This summer is being much hotter than last year. (HOT)
Last summer _____
10. A technician fixed my laptop for me. (HAD)
I _____

Exercise 5

1. Carlos studied medicine because he wanted to become a doctor. (VIEW)
Carlos studied _____
2. The teacher told the students to keep silent, but they didn't take any notice. (PAY)
The students _____
3. I'd like to know what time the party starts. (WISH)
I _____
4. Did you manage to persuade your boss to give you a rise? (SUCCEED)
Did you _____?
5. If you want to go home, you should wait until the rain stops. (HAD)
You _____
6. The boss won't tolerate you being late any longer. (PUT)
The boss won't _____
7. I think you should ask the boss for a pay rise. (WERE)
If I _____
8. I can help you with your kids. (MIND)
I _____
9. I will go to the meeting tomorrow if you come with me. (LONG)
I will go _____
10. I was about to leave when you call me on the phone. (POINT)
I was _____

6.2. SENTENCE COMBINATION

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

Exercise 1

1. We bought some trees. Our neighbour told us they were on sale. (THAT)
-> _____
2. Hurry up! You will miss the bus. (UNLESS)
-> _____
3. We all respect him. He is an honest man. (BECAUSE)
-> _____
4. Jane is quite warm and friendly. Her sister is quite warm and friendly. (BOTH)
-> _____
5. He had gone. I didn't have a chance to thank him. (BEFORE)
-> _____
6. The exam was long and difficult. I was completely exhausted at the end. (SUCH)
-> _____
7. I'll post the CD today. You will get it by the weekend. (SO THAT)
-> _____
8. I'm going to buy a camera with the money. Otherwise, I'm going to buy a DVD player. (EITHER)
-> _____

Exercise 2

1. The water was too cold. We couldn't swim in it. (TOO)
-> _____
2. That's the book. Everyone is reading it. (WHICH)
-> _____
3. They didn't have more people working on the job. They couldn't get the job done quicker. (IF)
-> _____

4. Her husband hated holidays so much. She decided to go on her own. (SINCE)

-> _____

5. She gave everyone a present. Then she left. (BEFORE)

-> _____

6. We left a message with his neighbour. He would know we'd called. (SO THAT)

-> _____

7. No one caught any fish. Everyone enjoyed the fishing trip. (THOUGH)

-> _____

8. My grandfather gets older. He is more forgetful. (THE)

-> _____

9. You haven't finished your homework. You can't go out. (UNTIL)

-> _____

10. Martin is not tall. His father is not tall. (NEITHER)

-> _____

Exercise 3

1. The hotel has been demolished. We spent our honeymoon in that hotel. (WHERE)

-> _____

2. The couple posted a Christmas present to their daughter. Their daughter lives in South Africa. (WHO)

-> _____

3. We will have to cancel the show. We are trying to sell more tickets. (UNLESS)

-> _____

4. I know what really happened. You do, too. (BOTH....AND)

-> _____

5. I felt he was wrong. I didn't say so at the time. (ALTHOUGH)

-> _____

6. Mrs. Weaver had to work full-time. She had to earn a living for herself and her family of five children. (SO AS TO)

-> _____

7. He is a bad-tempered person. No one can work with him for long. (SUCH)

-> _____

8. Jill has been invited to the party. Kate has been invited to the party. (WELL)

-> _____

9. The teacher came into the room. Everyone stops talking. (WHEN)

-> _____

10. We have seen a lot of changes. The changes are good for business. (WHICH)

-> _____

Exercise 4

1. They gave her the best treatment. They could not save her. (THOUGH)

-> _____

2. You promise to pay me back. I will lend you some money. (AS LONG AS)

-> _____

3. He has already delivered a good performance. Nobody can question his ability. (SINCE)

-> _____

4. The car has a bad engine. I bought it last month. (WHICH)

-> _____

5. They had always been in the London area. They moved here in 2009. (UNTIL)

-> _____

6. The tornado was extremely powerful. It hit Minnesota. (THAT)

-> _____

7. I am too old. I can't play that kind of sport. (IF)

-> _____

8. Over 200 people attended the ceremony. Many of them had known Harry as their teacher. (WHOM)

-> _____

9. Lisa hasn't been to Italy before. Helena hasn't been to Italy before, either. (NEITHER)

-> _____

10. The building is too high. I can't go to the top without an elevator. (TOO)

-> _____

Exercise 5

1. You need to print the form out and sign it. You can send it to apply for the job. (ORDER)

-> _____

2. The sun was shining. It wasn't very warm. (THOUGH)

-> _____

3. She had graduated from university. She volunteered to work in a hospital. (AFTER)

-> _____

4. I lived in an apartment building. It had a very slow elevator. (WHICH)

-> _____

5. Shirley has a 17-year-old daughter. The daughter's ambition is to be a photographer. (WHOSE)

-> _____

6. They couldn't deliver the parcel. No one was there to answer the door. (SINCE)

-> _____

7. The second race was easy. The first one was easier. (AS)

-> _____

8. Brian didn't mention anything about moving house. His wife didn't, either. (NEITHER)

-> _____

9. It was so hot. We didn't leave the air-conditioned room all day. (THAT)

-> _____

10. I don't have a car. I really need one to travel around. (WISH)

-> _____

6.3. SENTENCE COMPLETION

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

Exercise 1

1. Vietnamese people/ life/ be/ significantly/ improve/ recent years/.

2. Have/ students/ work/ groups,/ she/ hope/ they/ learn/ be/ cooperative/.

3. It/ reported/ many/ our man-made/ wonder/ be/ damage/.

4. Classrooms/ make/ mud and straw/ trenches/ all around/ used/ common/ Vietnam/ during/ war/.

5. Van Phuc village/ Hanoi/ produce/ different type/ silk product/ such/ cloth/ scarves/ ties/ dresses/.

6. Every year,/ Economist Intelligence Unit/ conduct/ fascinating/ survey/ determine/ which/ city/ around/ world/ provide/ best/ worst/ living conditions/.

7. I/ find/ about/ fabulous/ place/ where/ we/ go/ picnic/ weekend/.

8. I/ suggest/ we/ limit/ number/ tourists/ visit/ man-made wonders/ every day/.

9. If/ we/ not/ try/ bring back/ customs and traditions/ they/ soon/ die out/.

10. More/ tourist/ choose/ visit/ Ha Long Bay/ since/ UNESCO's/ recognition/ natural beauty/.

Exercise 2

1. If/ you/ go/ Hoi An/ 15th/ each lunar month,/ you/ enjoy/ lights/ beautiful lanterns/.

2. I/ wish/ everybody/ aware/ importance/ preserve/ culture/.

3. It/ most likely/ students/ twenty years ago/ not/ able/ enjoy/ Internet/ in/ studies/.

-
4. Children/ play/ game/ park/ while/ parents/ sit/ talk/ each other/.
 5. They/ be/ going/ bring/ guidebook/ different beauty spots/ Vietnam/.
 6. Father's school/ be/ other side/ river,/ and/ he/ have to/ cross/ river/ boat/ twice a day/ school/.
 7. It/ expected/ government/ have/ measures/ protect/ preserve/ man-made/ wonder/.
 8. It/ said/ complex of monuments/ one/ of/ wonder/ Vietnam/.
 9. Traditionally,/ weddings/ funerals/ be/ consider/ important/ village event/ Vietnam/.
 10. Foreign tourists/ like/ market/ because/ they/ experience/ culture/ Vietnamese people/ well/ as/ buy/ handicrafts/ souvenirs/.
-

Exercise 3

1. Linh/ feel/ bit/ depressed/ study/ because/ she/ fail/ exam/ once/.
 2. Healthy lifestyle/ keep/ us/ shape/ so/ not/ have/ worry/ get fat/ and/ go/ diet/.
 3. Tom/ say/ Kate/ can/ keep calm/ even/ she/ have/ lots/ pressure/.
 4. Noise pollution/ come/ traffic/ and/ construction sites/ negatively/ affect/ people's life/.
 5. In/ last check-up/ doctor/ ask/ if/ he/ sleep/ least/ eight hours/ day/.
 6. In/ town./ park/ attraction/ because/ people/ love/ spend/ time/ there/.
 7. This year/ mother/ want/ bring/ traditions/ by/ make/ candied fruits/ Tet/.
 8. We/ must/ face/ reality/ that/ our handicrafts/ be/ competition/ those/ other villages/.
 9. Everyone/ aware/ it/ much/ safe/ have/ elevated walkways/ underpass systems/ pedestrians/.
 10. Although/ museums/ small,/ it/ have/ unique artefacts/.
-

Exercise 4

1. Craft/ basket weaving/ be/ usually/ pass down/ generation/ generation/.
 2. London's population/ a lot/ small/ than/ Tokyo's/ Shanghai's,/ but/ it/ by far/ most popular/ tourist destination/.
 3. When/ you/ tired/ under/ stress,/ it/ important/ look/ after/ yourself/ and/ find/ way/ deal/ it/.
 4. Physical changes/ different/ everyone,/ so/ you/ not/ need/ feel/ embarrassed/ frustrated/.
 5. Now/ people/ have/ car,/ and/ there/ not/ enough/ road/ city/.
 6. If/ I/ you,/ I/ not/ set/ expectations/ too high/.
 7. Kids/ past/ spend/ lot/ time/ play/ talk/ face to face/ each other/.
 8. Teenagers/ need/ adult/ support/ guidance/ make/ good decision/ overcome/ stress/.
-

9. Give/ lucky money/ young/ and/ old/ Tet/ be/ common practice/ many Asian countries/.

10. Vietnamese works/ literature, both/ old/ modern,/ make/ Perfume Pagoda/ focus/.

Exercise 5

1. Women/ no longer/ content/ stay/ home, in/ sole role/ housewife/.

2. In/ changing/ world/ work,/ nowadays/ people/ have/ keep/ learn/ be/ responsible/ build/ future/.

3. You/ opt/ vocational/ training/ where/ learn/ skills/ can/ apply/ directly/ a/ job/.

4. It/ advisable/ get/ advice/ you/ decide/ future/ job/.

5. Astronauts/ require/ complete/ special/ training/ program/ they/ allow/ fly/ space/.

6. Astronauts/ consult/ Earth-based/ scientists/ how/ deal/ challenges/ space/ research/.

7. Men/ use/ breadwinners/ our/ country,/ but/ now/ women/ go/ work/ many/ them/ make/ bundle/.

8. Breakfast/ first/ meal/ day,/ it/ very/ important/ eat/ nutritious/ things/.

9. Before/ I/ ten,/ already/ collect/ lots/ books/ universe/.

10. Before/ choose/ career,/ you/ have/ get/ all/ necessary/ education/ training/.

C - PRACTICE EXERCISES

PRACTICE TEST No. 1

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. <u>food</u> | B. <u>good</u> | C. <u>tooth</u> | D. <u>tool</u> |
| 2. A. <u>heavy</u> | B. <u>bear</u> | C. <u>measure</u> | D. <u>eat</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| 3. A. volunteer | B. convenient | C. remain | D. support |
| 4. A. maintain | B. marine | C. challenge | D. device |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Some people enjoy preparing (A) their (B) own meals while (C) another (D) would rather eat out regularly.

6. The (A) news of the decision to (B) invade with armed forces were (C) not well received (D) by the citizens.

7. Air traffic controllers must use (A) a (B) form of communication that is universal (C) understood because a pilot's understanding (D) of instructions is critical.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. By _____ 1,500,000 tons of insects a year, birds greatly help American farming.

A. eat B. eating C. having eaten D. to eat

9. He is _____ better at golf _____ at swimming because he even doesn't know how to hit the ball.

A. so – and B. any – so C. much – than D. no – than

10. Pictures _____ showed the reality of war entered the living rooms of Americans on the nightly news.

A. that B. when C. where D. who

11. E. Coli has proven to be _____ most dangerous bacteria that can be acquired from food and water, even in developed countries.

A. one of the B. one of C. one D. of one

12. The hotels were all full so we offered to put Andrew _____ for the night.

A. in B. under C. out D. up

13. Leif Ericsson is only one of many early voyagers _____ discovered America long before the days of Columbus.

A. which B. by whom C. who D. whose

14. As my sister was going to be away for a long time, we all went to see her _____ .

A. out B. up C. off D. after

15. "Did you enjoy your vacation?" – "Well, I didn't like Egypt _____ Turkey."

A. the half of B. half as much as C. half the much D. half the time as

16. One of the best places _____ the guitar-playing bands there is Plaza Garibaldi.

A. to have heard B. to be heard C. to hear D. hear

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – "I'm taking my driving test tomorrow." – " _____ !"

A. Luck B. Best wishes C. Good luck D. Good chance

18. – Susan: "Can you do the cooking today?" – Bill: " _____ !"

A. Oh, all right. B. No, thank you. C. I know that D. Yes, please

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. He had never experienced such discourtesy towards the president as it occurred at the annual meeting in May.

A. politeness B. rudeness C. encouragement D. measurement

20. When being interviewed, you should concentrate on what the interviewer is saying or asking you.

A. be related to C. pay all attention to
B. be interested on D. express interest to

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. He wisely decided to tell the truth.

A. foolishly B. sensibly C. intelligently D. carefully

22. Unless the two signatures are identical, the bank won't honor the check.

A. different B. genuine C. fake D. similar

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

One of the largest and most luxurious palaces in the world is the Palace of Versailles. (23) _____ near Paris, France, the palace has more than 2,000 rooms, (24) _____ are extravagantly decorated. Versailles was constructed during the seventeenth century. Its original use was as a hunting lodge for King Louis XIV. However, he and his successors constantly expanded it until it became a massive palace. Versailles became one of (25) _____ prominent symbols of the French monarchy, and it served as the royal court from 1682 to 1789. Following the events of the French Revolution, the palace was (26) _____ into a museum. Today, Versailles contains thousands of works of art, including paintings,

drawings, engravings, and sculptures. Due to its art and the beauty of the palace itself, it is a prime tourist attraction at the present. As a result, millions of people visit the palace (27)_____.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 23. A. is located | B. Locating | C. Having located | D. Located |
| 24. A. every which | B. all of which | C. that are all | D. what all |
| 25. A. the most | B. more | C. much more | D. most of the |
| 26. A. designed | B. constructed | C. rehabilitated | D. transformed |
| 27. A. permanently | B. consistently | C. continually | D. annually |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

It is said that most people have no more than 30 friends at any given time, and 400 over the whole of their lives. However, on social networking sites, most users have about 150 friends. If these numbers are correct, then friendship means different things in different situations.

One of the reasons for having more online friends than real friends at a certain point in time is that online friendships do not require much time and energy: it is easy to accept friendships and keep them forever. Another possibility is that it is difficult to say 'no' when somebody asks us to be their friend online, even if we feel we don't really know them. The fact that they ask us suggests that they do consider us a friend, which is a nice feeling. Alternatively, they may be 'collectors' of online friends and just want to use us to get a higher number of friends and appear to be popular.

Online friendships are quite easy, but in the real world decisions about friendships are harder to make. There are no rules about friendship. There are no guidelines about how to make friends, how to keep friendships going, and how to finish friendships if we want to move on. People have very different opinions about this: some people would die for their friends and they value them more than family. Others say that friends are temporary, only there to help each other until they are no longer needed. If people with such different views become friends, this can lead to problems.

Because of these different definitions of friendship, it is easy to be unhappy about our friendships. We may want them to be deeper or closer, or we may want to have more friends in our lives. Sometimes we simply do not have the time to develop our friendships, or we fear we have left it too late in life to start. If we move to another country or city, we have to find ways to make new friends again.

This dissatisfaction shows us how important friendships are for most of us. We should not think that it could be too late to build friendships. We also need to understand that the need to be around other people is one that is shared by many. Therefore, we should not be too frightened about starting to talk to people who in the future may become our friends: it is likely that they too would like to get closer to us. Remember what people say: strangers are friends we have not met yet.

28. How many friends do the majority of people probably have?

- A. 30 real friends or fewer
- B. a minimum of 30 real friends
- C. 150 internet friends
- D. 400 internet friends over the course of their lives

29. It is difficult _____.

- A. to believe the numbers about friendship.
- B. to keep your friends happy.
- C. to trust what you read on social networking sites.
- D. to give a definition of 'friendship'.

30. Friendship means _____.

- A. different things to different people.
- B. dying for your friends if you need to.
- C. helping each other until it is no longer necessary.
- D. accepting people with different views

31. Sometimes people worry because _____.

- | | |
|--|---|
| A. they think that they have too many friends. | C. they think they are too old to make friends. |
| B. they spend too much time with friends | D. there are no guidelines about friendship |

32. Most of us _____.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| A. are dissatisfied with our friends. | C. are frightened to talk to strangers. |
| B. build friendships late in life. | D. need to be with others. |

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. You shouldn't go sailing in this weather.

-> You had _____

34. John came to live in Paris a long time ago.

-> John has _____

35. Mary very seldom travels alone.

-> Mary isn't used _____

36. "This is the first time I have tasted such a good glass of wine," he said.

-> He said that _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. I'm very fond of my bicycle. However, it is impossible to ride it in a big modern city. (ALTHOUGH)

38. You weren't there yesterday. That's why you didn't know about the story. (IF)

39. The children have to take so many exams. Some parents don't like that. (RATHER)

40. It's too late now. I think we should leave. (TIME)

PRACTICE TEST No. 2

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. mix <u>ed</u> | B. us <u>ed</u> | C. voic <u>ed</u> | D. increas <u>ed</u> |
| 2. A. m <u>a</u> ss | B. tr <u>a</u> sh | C. g <u>a</u> ther | D. w <u>a</u> sh |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 3. A. infrastructure | B. ultimately | C. acquaintance | D. temperature |
| 4. A. bureau | B. abrupt | C. parade | D. predict |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Vietnam exports (A) a lot of rice is grown (B) mainly in the south (C) of the country (D).
6. We all know that (A) we have to work hardly (B) to earn a living ourselves (C) and support (D) the family.
7. Your intelligence (A) and energy will help (B) you solve (C) any problems you encounter; use these (D) strengths wisely.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. This car was the most expensive purchase I've ever _____.
A. made B. taken C. put D. done
9. Could you _____ in touch with John and arrange a time to meet?
A. put B. find C. get D. go
10. It was _____ a boring book _____ I didn't want to read it once more.
A. so – that B. so – as C. very – that D. such – that
11. She has that reserve and slight coldness of manner, which is _____ English.
A. typically B. typical C. typing D. typist
12. In my opinion, you must find a really qualified carpenter for a job like this, _____ seems to require a large amount of talent.
A. that B. which C. who D. where
13. _____ better, the team would have been able to defeat the opponent.
A. If it prepares B. If prepares C. Preparing D. Had it prepared
14. Nobody knows why _____ postponed until next week.
A. the meeting B. was the meeting C. did the meeting D. the meeting was
15. After a while we began _____ the ball back and forth.
A. the meeting B. was the meeting C. did the meeting D. the meeting was

16. Many people are enthusiastic about herbal remedies, regarding them as an _____ way of treating illness.

- A. effectively B. effective C. affective D. affectively

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – “I’ve passed my driving test.” – “ _____ ”.

- A. Congratulations! C. It’s nice of you to say so.
B. That’s a good idea. D. Do you?

18. – “Hello, I’d like to speak to Mrs. Smith.” – “ _____ ”.

- A. Sure. C. Hang on, please.
B. Where are you? D. Of course you can.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. They try to imitate the wings and shape of animals in nature to produce parts of vehicles.

- A. irritate B. irrigate C. paste D. copy

20. They all started playing water polo when they were very young.

- A. took away B. took up C. took over D. took off

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. If the weatherman has predicted accurately, tomorrow will be a perfect day for our picnic.

- A. astutely B. correctly C. wrongly D. acutely

22. Fruits and vegetables grew in abundance on the island. The islanders even exported the surplus.

- A. sufficiency B. excess C. large quantity D. small quantity

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Dear Helgar,

I would like to welcome you to our school. I know that being an (23)_____ student can be difficult, especially when you are so far away from your home. As you may have heard, the Thanksgiving holiday is (24)_____. I am aware that it isn't celebrated in Germany, but it's a very important holiday in the United States. It is an occasion when American families gather to spend time with one another and enjoy a variety of food. If you have nothing planned for that day, I would like to (25)_____ you to visit my home for Thanksgiving. My entire family is planning to be there, so you will get to hang out with us. My mother is considered (26)_____ cooks in the city, so you will get a great introduction to traditional American home cooking. I hope you can come as I am positive that you (27)_____ a wonderful time. Let me know if you are interested.

Sincerely,

Greg Foster

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 23. A. exchange | B. exchanges | C. exchanged | D. exchanging |
| 24. A. improving | B. happening | C. approaching | D. passing |
| 25. A. invite | B. require | C. let | D. insist |
| 26. A. the better | B. one of the best | C. as good as | D. the best |
| 27. A. have | B. are having | C. will have | D. have had |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

We owe the invention of paper to the Egyptian papyrus or the Egyptian paper. The Egyptians made paper from the papyrus plant (*Cyperus papyrus*) that was commonly found along the banks of river Nile. The pith of the plant was taken out and cut into long strips. These strips were placed diagonally over each other, and for better binding, were placed under a weight for a couple of days. The quality of papyrus paper is evident from the fact that they are still intact about 5000 years after they were written on.

Historical sources tell us that the ancient Egyptians were very secretive about the manufacturing technique of their papyrus. This was because papyrus was one of the main commodities that was exported by Egypt all over the region. Keeping its manufacturing process a secret enabled them to achieve monopoly in the market.

28. **What is the main topic of the article?**

- A. The importance of papyrus in Egyptian history.
- B. Egyptian culture.
- C. The making of papyrus and its commercial role.
- D. Commercial trades between ancient Egypt and other countries

29. **To make a piece of papyrus, the first step is to_____.**

- A. take out the pith of papyrus plants and cut it into long strips.
- B. place strips of pith diagonally over each other.
- C. place strips of pith under a flat stone
- D. keep the making process a secret

30. **Why did the ancient Egyptians keep the making process of papyrus a secret?**

- A. Ancient Egypt was not an open country.
- B. it could be enable them to dominate the market.
- C. It took ancient Egyptians much time to invent papyrus .
- D. Ancient Egypt didn't export papyrus

31. **In the second paragraph, the word 'its' refers to_____.**

- A. papyrus's
- B. Egyptians'
- C. a region's
- D. the pitch's

32. **What can we infer from the article?**

- A. To make a piece of papyrus, you need to put strips of pith parallel over each other.
- B. Ancient Egypt didn't like trading.
- C. In the ancient times, the Egyptians possessed a basic commercial awareness.
- D. Papyrus was used within ancient Egypt only.

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. The new shopping centre was opened a week ago.

-> The new shopping centre has _____

34. I would prefer cheese to fruits.

-> I would _____

35. We have got lost in the university campus because it is so big.

-> The university campus is _____

36. It was midnight when we left the party.

-> We didn't _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. That's the woman. His son has won the first prize in the competition. (WHOSE)

38. It was a hard job. We had been exhausted by the time we finished. (SUCH)

39. He had forgotten to bring the report with him. He had to go home and get it. (BECAUSE)

40. She studies hard. She wants to get a good job when she finishes university. (VIEW)

PRACTICE TEST No. 3

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. doub <u>t</u> | B. subur <u>b</u> | C. plum <u>b</u> er | D. clim <u>b</u> |
| 2. A. mon <u>th</u> ly | B. sunbat <u>h</u> ing | C. sou <u>th</u> ern | D. weat <u>h</u> er |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 3. A. efficiency | B. profitable | C. considerate | D. mysterious |
| 4. A. occur | B. pollute | C. typhoon | D. access |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Youngsters nowadays (A) often (B) pay much attention (C) to physical attractive (D).
6. Although (A) her severe (B) pain, she tried to walk to (C) the auditorium to attend (D) the lecturer.
7. Those students are trying their (A) best (B) in order that (C) get (D) the scholarship.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. His doctor _____ him to eat less and do more exercise.
A. said B. suggested C. advised D. insisted
9. The curriculum at the public school is as good _____ of any private school.
A. or better than C. as or better than that
B. as or better than D. as or better than those
10. It's _____ a box for me to lift by myself so I think I need some help with this.
A. big B. too big C. vey big D. such big
11. He is _____ from a cut in his finger.
A. blooding B. bleeding C. blood D. bloody
12. The boss doesn't criticize other people like that. Why does he have to run her _____ all the time?
A. down B. over C. up D. in
13. Have you been to the new shopping centre ont he _____ of town?
A. centre B. middle C. outskirts D. suburbs
14. We'll let you buy a motorbike _____ you ride it carefully.
A. as if B. whenever C. although D. as long as
15. There are some parts of the world _____ even now people cannot live.
A. to whom B. which C. that D. where
16. He enjoys _____ tennis and keeps on _____ sensibly; that's why he is fat.

- A. playing – eating B. playing – to eat C. to play – to eat D. to play – eating

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – “What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary!” – “_____.”

- A. Thank you very much. I am afraid. C. Thank you for your compliment.
B. You are telling a lie. D. I don’t like your sayings.

18. – “_____”. – “Oh, it’s great!”

- A. How is the journey like? C. What do you like about the journey?
B. Would you like the journey? D. What do you think of the journey?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. In 1989, a ban was given on all international trade in ivory.

- A. a destruction B. an allowance C. an exploitation D. a prohibition

20. The factory is fined for discharging dangerous chemicals into the river.

- A. releasing B. decreasing C. increasing D. keeping

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. Punctuality is imperative in your new job.

- A. Being efficient B. Being courteous C. Being late D. Being cheerful

22. Pure water is often a fairly rare commodity that requires significant energy to produce.

- A. clean B. contaminated C. fresh D. flawless

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Most birds build nests in which they lay their eggs, but the emperor penguin has no need of them. This bird lives in Antarctica and must endure (23)_____ weather than anywhere else in the world. In order to (24)_____ that its eggs are not harmed and that its chicks may hatch from them, the emperor penguin takes care of its eggs on a unique manner. An emperor penguin female lays a single egg. Once she lays the egg, the male penguin takes it and puts it (25)_____. There, the egg (26)_____ by a layer of stomach fat that the penguin rests above the egg. Since emperor penguins lay their eggs right as winter begins in Antarctica, it is vital that the eggs remain protected from the elements. Therefore, for the next two months, the males incubate the eggs until the chicks finally hatch. During this entire (27)_____, the males look after the eggs while hardly even moving.

23. A. harsher C. as harsh as
 B. the harshest D. much of the harshest
24. A. ensure B. promise C. recall D. trust
25. A. on top of its feet C. by the top foot
 B. with its feet at the top D. at the foot of the top
26. A. protects B. is protecting C. is protected D. will protect
27. A. period B. periods C. periodical D. periodically

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

I’m 18 years old and have never played on a sports team before, so I never received lessons or training of any kind. I wish my parents had signed me up for soccer when I was younger because I discovered that I wanted to play sports. I just have no skills. There is a soccer team at my high school, but I definitely won’t make it. Most people on the team have probably been playing for years. I feel like I missed my chance and that I’ll never be as good as them. Is it too late for me to learn to play from scratch? I just figure that by the time I become “good”, I’ll be too old anyway. I tried teaching myself in the past, but it seemed too unorganized and I didn’t know what I was doing. Is there some places that teaches people of any age how to play soccer?

28. Why does the writer write this passage?

- A. He wants to study how people play soccer
B. He is trying to apply for a soccer team
C. He needs advice on whether he should start learning soccer.

D. He has received a sport award for playing in a soccer game.

29. **What can be inferred from the passage about the writer?**

A. His parents forgot to sign up the writer for a soccer team.

B. He has never played on a soccer team before.

C. His friends have all participated in some sports teams.

D. He envies those who can play soccer well.

30. **The word ‘figure’ closest in meaning to _____.**

A. think

B. want

C. trust

D. choose

31. **The word ‘it’ refers to _____.**

A. being too old to learn

B. teaching himself how to play soccer

C. playing for many years

D. looking for a good coach

32. **What will the writer probably do?**

A. Teach himself again to play soccer

B. Find a job instead of play soccer

C. Ask his friends to teach him soccer

D. Look for a place that teaches adults soccer

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. I think I forgot to pack my trainers.

-> I must _____

34. The crash wasn't too bad because the pilot landed in a field.

-> The crash would _____

35. Jane asked the supermarket to deliver some food.

-> Jane had _____

36. George told Martina that she shouldn't go out alone at night.

-> George warned _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. Sharon is busy this weekend. She can't come to the seaside with us. (SINCE)

38. My friend has a new cat. Its name is Riley. (WHOSE)

39. She didn't go to town yesterday. She didn't want to spend too much money. (AVOID)

40. You should bring your umbrella. The weather forecast has said it may rain. (CASE)

15. If you can't give up smoking entirely, at least try to cut _____.
 A. off B. down C. out D. on
16. You should be concentrating on your project _____ listening to music all night long.
 A. so that B. even if C. rather than D. such as

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – “Your parents must be proud of your result at school.” – “_____”.
 A. I am glad you like it. C. Thanks. It's certainly encouraging.
 B. Sorry to hear that. D. Of course.
18. – “Thanks for your help, Linda.” – “_____”
 A. With all my heart. C. Never remind me.
 B. It's my pleasure. D. Wish you.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. I'm becoming increasingly absent-minded. Last week, I locked myself out of my house twice.
 A. considerate B. sensitive C. warm-hearted D. forgetful
20. Sports and festivals form an integral part of every human society.
 A. informative B. delighted C. exciting D. essential

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. I can't stand people who treat animals cruelly.
 A. gently B. cleverly C. reasonably D. brutally
22. The bomb caused a gigantic explosion.
 A. enormous B. minor C. huge D. amazing

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

These days, there are many students who do not attend physical schools but instead, stay home, where they are homeschooled. While these students (23)_____ study at their homes, they sometimes visit their local schools. One reason for this concerns athletics. In many American states, homeschooled students are permitted to play on their local school's athletic teams. This is good news for the schools because a lot of homeschoolers are (24)_____ athletes. The students who attend actual schools are mostly accepting of the homeschoolers. They usually have no problems with them and are often simply (25)_____ about what it is like not to go to school. So they tend to bombard the homeschoolers with numerous questions. The homeschoolers (26)_____ by mingling with the students at school. Some of them rarely spend time (27)_____, so it helps them develop their social skills if they can hang out and play sports with other kids.

23. A. primarily B. solely C. relatively D. cautiously
 24. A. exception B. exceptions C. exceptional D. exceptionally
 25. A. upset B. curious C. worried D. hostile
 26. A. benefit B. benefited C. benefiting D. will have benefited
 27. A. for individuals of their age B. of the individuals who have aged
 C. with other individual's at their age

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Today, in many parts of the world, it is customary for people to shake hands upon meeting as gesture of good will. Originally, however, the practice of shaking hands had a more practical purpose.

Shaking hands originated in medieval times. In those days, when a man came on a stranger, he would often automatically reach for his sword with his right hand, in case he had to use the weapon to defend himself. Sometimes, both parties found themselves circling around each other, weapons in hand, until it was mutually agreed that the weapons could be laid aside. Then, the two parties extended their right hands to show they had no weapons, and clasped them. This was the beginning of the handshake.

The custom of shaking hands is not a universal one. In the Orient, people have, for centuries, clasped their own hands in front of them upon meeting to show that they held no weapons. In France, a custom developed in which people who met would kiss each other on both cheeks. The natives of some South-sea islands greet by rubbing noses.

28. At first, the purpose of shaking hands was _____.

- A. to show a good relationship with each other
- B. to show that there were no weapons in hands.
- C. to show that both parties were ready for a fight.
- D. a gesture of good will

29. The word 'them' refers to _____.

- A. the two parties' weapons
- B. the two parties.
- C. the two parties' left hands.
- D. the two parties' right hands.

30. According to the passage, the practice of shaking hands _____.

- A. was used to extend greetings
- B. used to be popular, but now it is out of date.
- C. is replaced by other customs in some countries.
- D. is considered not to be very polite.

31. The word "came on" in the second paragraph can best be replaced by _____.

- A. waited for
- B. visited
- C. attacked
- D. happened to meet

32. Which of the following is NOT true about the handshake ?

- A. It happened for the first time very long times ago
- B. It is a gesture of good will.
- C. It is very popular all over the world.
- D. It is one of the social customs.

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. We can only get into the house if we have a key.

-> Unless _____

34. Eight years ago we started writing to each other.

-> We have _____

35. People say French food is the best in the world.

-> French food is _____

36. Her advice to her son was always good.

-> She always _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. We flew direct to Rome. We didn't want to get stuck in London. (ORDER)

38. I'm reading Wuthering Heights. It was written by Emily Bronte. (WHICH)

39. She has never been to Japan. She speaks Japanese very fluently. (DESPITE)

40. He does everything to please her. She always finds something to complain about. (MATTER)

PRACTICE TEST No. 5

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>c</u> entury | B. <u>c</u> ulture | C. se <u>c</u> ure | D. applic <u>a</u> nt |
| 2. A. era <u>d</u> icate | B. <u>a</u> stronaut | C. sta <u>n</u> dard | D. fa <u>t</u> al |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 3. A. offer | B. canoe | C. country | D. standard |
| 4. A. pollution | B. computer | C. currency | D. allowance |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. The applicants who (A) meet the requirements for (B) the position they will (C) be contacted in order to schedule (D) an on-line interview.
6. It is recommended (A) that people (B) to take (C) regular exercise (D).
7. The word is becoming more industrialized (A) and the number (B) of endangered animals (C) have (D) increased.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. Being a private university, _____ a well-organized charitable giving program in order to offer a sufficient number of quality courses and activities.
- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|
| A. development of | B. it developed | C. develop | D. developing |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|
9. She _____ on paying for the phone calls she had made before she left.
- | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| A. demanded | B. suggested | C. required | D. insisted |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
10. My grandparents don't _____ of people who have bad manners.
- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
| A. respect | B. admire | C. approve | D. appreciate |
|------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
11. If you decide you don't like it, bring it back and we'll give you a _____.
- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| A. receipt | B. refund | C. guarantee | D. reward |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
12. I have just quit _____ to the bookstore entirely because he made me _____ so angry and embarrassed.
- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| A. going – feel | B. to go – feel | C. going – to feel | D. to go – feeling |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|

13. Her response to my success was totally _____ and took us all by surprise.
 A. expectedly B. expectingly C. unexpected D. unexpected
14. One of the worrying problems is what to do for those _____ education is so poor that they can only manage simple, repetitive jobs.
 A. that B. which C. what D. whose
15. I have _____ little free time _____ I probably won't be able to attend the meeting.
 A. too – for B. such – that C. so – that D. so – as
16. I know why you can't read that sign; it is because of your eyes. I think they need _____.
 A. testing C. to test
 B. to have them tested D. be tested

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – “Shall I help you with a suitcase?” – “_____”
 A. Not a chance C. I can't agree more.
 B. That's very kind of you. D. What a pity.
18. – “So, you have your fifth high school reunion coming up?” – “_____”
 A. Oh, the school reunion was wonderful. C. Yeah. I'm really looking forward to it.
 B. The food at the reunion was excellent. D. No. You're in no mood for the event.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. They had to refuse the dinner invitation because of a prior engagement.
 A. successful B. later C. earlier D. important
20. I find it difficult to remain neutral when talking about that problem.
 A. objective B. negative C. positive D. middle

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. The team worked hard to achieve their championship victory.
 A. achievement B. feast C. defeat D. score
22. Be quick! We must speed up if we don't want to miss the flight.
 A. turn down B. look up C. slow down D. put forward

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

To all students,

Mr. Richards has just (23)_____ the school that he will only be teaching with us for the next few weeks of the semester. (24)_____ to Texas to take care of his parents, both of whom are elderly. Please give your best wishes to Mr. Richards before he leaves. Mr. Richards has been with us for five years, and it is safe to say that there is no teacher (25)_____. As you all know, Mr. Richards teaches social studies and history. Since we are in the middle of the semester, we do not have enough time to conduct a (26)_____ search for new teacher. We will do that during the winter break. Fortunately, Mrs. Parker has agreed to come out of retirement, so she will take over Mr. Richards' classes. Some of you may remember Mrs. Parker, (27)_____ two years ago prior to retiring. She is an outstanding teacher, and you will all surely benefit from being in her class.

Dee Gorey,
 Principal

23. A. informed B. announced C. insisted D. alarmed
24. A. Moving back, he is C. He has moved back
 B. After moving back, he will D. He is moving back
25. A. more popular than him C. the most popular like him
 B. as popular as that D. more than he is popular
26. A. swift B. thorough C. reduced D. verified
27. A. who taught here C. who will teach here
 B. that is teaching here D. which has taught here

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Plants and animals will find it difficult to escape from or adjust to the effects of global warming. Scientists have already observed shifts in the lifecycles of many plants and animals, such as flowers blooming earlier and birds hatching earlier in the spring. Many species have begun shifting where they live or their annual migration patterns due to warmer temperatures.

With further warming, animals will tend to migrate toward the poles and up mountainsides toward higher elevations. Plants will also attempt to shift their ranges, seeking new areas as old habitats grow too warm. In many places, however, human development will prevent these shifts. Species that find cities or farmland blocking their way north or south may become extinct. Species living in unique ecosystems, such as **those** found in polar and mountaintop regions, are especially at risk because migration to new habitats is not possible. For example, polar bears and marine mammals in the Arctic are already threatened by dwindling sea ice but have nowhere farther north to go.

Projecting species extinction due to global warming is extremely difficult. Some scientists have estimated that 20 to 50 percent of species could be committed to extinction with 2 to 3 Celsius degrees of further warming. The rate of warming, not just the magnitude, is extremely important for plants and animals. Some species and even entire ecosystems, such as certain types of forest, may not be able to adjust quickly enough and may disappear.

Ocean ecosystems, especially fragile ones like coral reefs, will also be affected by global warming. Warmer ocean temperatures can cause coral to “bleach”, a state which if prolonged will lead to the death of the coral. Scientists estimate that even 1 Celsius degree of additional warming could lead to widespread bleaching and death of coral reefs around the world. Also, increasing carbon dioxide in the atmosphere enters the ocean and increases the acidity of ocean waters. This acidification further stresses ocean ecosystems.

28. Scientists have observed that warmer temperatures in the spring cause flowers to_____.

- A. die instantly B. bloom earlier C. become lighter D. lose color

29. According to paragraph 2, when their habitats grow warmer, animals tend to move_____.

- A. south-eastwards and down mountainsides toward lower elevations
B. north-westwards and up mountainsides toward higher elevations
C. toward the North Pole and down mountainsides toward lower elevations
D. toward the poles and up mountainsides toward higher elevations

30. The pronoun “those” in paragraph 2 refers to_____.

- A. species B. ecosystems C. areas D. areas habitats

31. It is mentioned in the passage that if the global temperature rose by 2 or 3 Celsius degrees, _____.

- A. half of the earth’s surface would be flooded
B. the sea level would rise by 20 centimeters
C. water supply would decrease by 50 percent
D. 20 to 50 percent of species could become extinct

32. The bleaching of coral reefs as mentioned in paragraph 4 indicates_____.

- A. the water absorption of coral reefs C. the blooming phase of sea weeds
B. the quick growth of marine mammals D. the slow death of coral reefs

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. Their work is bad because they have no training.

-> If they were _____

34. John said the mistake was his secretary’s fault.

-> John blamed _____

35. We hope to see you here again next year, Peter.

-> We look _____

36. I don’t know what to do in such situation.

-> I wish _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. She is a brilliant singer. She refuses to sing in public. (ALTHOUGH)

14. Our teacher asked us _____ in the previous examination.
 A. how we did B. how did we C. how had we done D. how we had done
15. Women these days prefer to be _____ independent.
 A. finance B. financial C. financially D. finalize
16. I don't feel _____ at interviews because my English is not very good.
 A. confidently B. confidence C. condifential D. confident

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – Janet: "What a lovely house you have!"

– Jane: " _____ "

- A. No problem. C. Of course not, it's not costly.
 B. Thank you. Hope you will drop in. D. I think so.

18. – Mubarak: "Did you enjoy the movie yesterday?"

– Mark: " _____ "

- A. Certainly, I'd be glad to. C. Not really. I couldn't follow the story.
 B. Yes, it is warmer than today. D. No, I dislike moving.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. They suggested their students learn English to collaborate with their foreign teammates.

- A. go out B. study abroad C. work together D. tell stories

20. Vietnam used to be male-dominated, with men being the voice of the family and society.

- A. men doing housework C. men looking after children
 B. men earning money D. men playing the leading role

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. My parents always disapproved of my smoking. They even told me once it would stop me growing taller.

- A. objected to B. supported C. denied D. refused

22. Thousands are starving because of the failure of this year's harvest.

- A. hungry B. rich C. poor D. full

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Just imagine a day without paper, reads one advertisement for a Finnish paper company. It adds, 'You almost certainly see our products every day.' And they're right. But in most industrial countries, people are so (23) _____ to paper - whether it's for holding their groceries, for drying their hands or for PROVIDING them with the daily news - that its (24) _____ in their daily lives passes largely unnoticed.

At one time paper was in short supply and was used mainly for important documents, but more recently, growing economies and new technologies have (25) _____ a dramatic increase in the amount of paper used. However, the costs (26) _____ in paper production, in terms of the world's land, water and air resources, are high. This (27) _____ some important questions. How much paper do we really need and how much is wasted?

23. A. conscious B. acquainted C. familiar D. accustomed
 24. A. task B. operation C. service D. role
 25. A. called on B. came around C. brought about D. drawn
 26. A. involved B. contained C. held D. connected
 27. A. puts B. raised C. gets D. places

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Last weekend, six students from the Donoho School went on a fascinating trip back in time. These students accompanied Jacksonville State University professor William Bannister on a fossil hunt. The students, professor, and three graduate assistants headed to a valley near Cheaha Mountain. The valley was not previously known to have any fossils in it. However, two months ago, some campers in the

valley **stumbled upon** some bones sticking out from the ground. When they brought them to the museum, they were told that the bones were those of a brontosaurus, a species of dinosaur.

Thanks to a generous grant from the Damke Foundation, the students were able to accompany the professor on his dig. They spent most of both Saturday and Sunday carefully digging in the area.

"We found a few bones," said Wendy Jacobs, a Donoho senior. "We're not sure which animal they're from, but the professor assured us they were from a dinosaur."

The students, all of whom intend to major in science at college, are looking forward to returning this coming weekend. "There's enough money in the grant for the next month, so we should get to return at least three more times." said Donoho student Philip Peters.

28. What would be the most appropriate headline for this article?

- A. Dinosaur Fossils Found near Cheaha Mountain
- B. Donoho students meet professor Bannister
- C. Local students go Fossil hunting
- D. Dinosaurs: Did they live around here?

29. In line 5, the phrase 'stumbled upon' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. tripped on
- B. accidentally found
- C. dug up
- D. conducted research on

30. Why does the author mention the Damke Foundation?

- A. To claim it has an interest in dinosaurs
- B. To note a group that is financing the students
- C. To focus on its relationship with the Donoho School
- D. To claim that it sponsors many local digs

31. Who is Wendy Jacobs?

- A. A student at Jacksonville State University
- B. One of professor Bannister's graduate assistants
- C. A fourth-year student at the Donoho school
- D. A representative of the Damke Foundation

32. According to the article, when will the students go back to the dig site?

- A. within a week
- B. in two months
- C. during summer vacation
- D. next autumn

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

33. They drove so fast. They escaped the police car that was chasing them. (SO....THAT)

34. John gets on well with that partner. I can't remember her name. (WHOSE)

35. It is colder. I get hungrier. (THE)

36. I have been afraid of maths. I always try to learn maths really hard. (ALTHOUGH)

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. government/ certain/ education system/ be/ improve/ significant/ by/ year 2020.

38. Son Doong Cave/ be/ recognize/ one/ most beautiful/ caves/ earth/ BBC.

39. some countries,/ English immersion schools/ build/ create/ all-English environment/ English learners.

40. students/ nowadays/ have/ keep/ learn/ and/ be/ responsible/ build/ future career.

PRACTICE TEST No. 7

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three **in pronunciation** in each of the following questions.

1. A. applied B. steamed C. grated D. enrolled
2. A. promote B. global C. erode D. astronomy

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

3. A. versatile B. breathtaking C. inaccessible D. dominance
4. A. flexibility B. bilingual C. confusion D. affordable

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. I decided (A) changing (B) my job because my boss makes me work (C) overtime (D).
6. Several (A) people have apparent (B) tried to change the man's mind (C), but he refuses to listen (D).
7. Meal time gives (A) children a chance to learn (B) how (C) some of their favorite dishes make (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. If you want to make your salad taste much better, add some olive oil to your dish and it _____ do the trick!
A. has to B. ought to C. needs D. may
9. I wish I would have a chance to visit _____ Mount Everest in _____ Himalayas in the future.
A. Ø – the B. the – the C. the – Ø D. Ø – Ø
10. What _____ if there _____ only one language in the world?
A. will happen/ is C. would happen/ were
B. happens/ is D. would have happened/ was
11. I would like to know the names of the club members _____, as you have said, are responsible for the coming celebration.
A. which B. whom C. whose D. who
12. I had to stand up and give a short speech _____ the guest lecturer who cancelled at the last minute.
A. in place of B. in terms of C. in need of D. in relation to

13. _____ having to learn both vocational subjects and academic subjects at the same time, students do not find it hard to perform well at school.

- A. Although B. Though C. In spite D. Despite

14. Many English words have been _____ over the centuries. The _____ of form makes English easy to learn.

- A. simple – simplicity C. simplified – simplicity
B. simplicity – simple D. simplifying – simplicity

15. My sister is _____ good at English so she could travel to the U.S alone last summer.

- A. reason B. reasoning C. reasonable D. reasonably

16. Before you decide _____ your future job, it is advisable to consider your abilities and priorities.

- A. on B. about C. for D. at

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – Ann: “In order to be admitted to Harvard University, applicants need to prove themselves to be inspirational to those around them during their college years and beyond”.

– Brendo: “ _____ ”

- A. Excellent C. Sounds hard.
B. How awful. D. Well-done.

18. – Alice: “I got the sack.”

– Bradford: “ _____ ”

- A. Good job. C. Well, maybe not.
B. Poor you. D. Congratulations.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. If you are not good at academic subjects, you should **opt for** vocational training in which you are equipped with skills for a certain job.

- A. consider B. get C. choose D. take

20. An advanced degree from a **prestigious** institution is a must when you apply for a job as an astronaut.

- A. magnificent and well-known C. old-aged and famous
B. respected and of high quality D. modern and stimulating

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. The machine has been **out of order** since last month.

- A. under repair B. functioning well C. sold out D. refusing orders

22. Anyone who **neglects** his or her homework is unlikely to do well at school.

- A. puts off B. attends to C. looks for D. approves of

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

English is the first language of many people in countries outside the United Kingdom. When you meet speakers of English from around the world, you immediately notice that they do not all speak in the same way. There are also some (23) _____ in the words they use, including the names of (24) _____ objects that are part of everyone’s daily life. Although pronunciation and (25) _____ are not the same everywhere, it is interesting that English speakers (26) _____ opposite sides of the world can understand each other quite easily. It does not seem to care where they learnt the language. And of course this is one reason why speakers of other languages are keen on learning English too. If you know English, you are more (27) _____ to be able to study or work in all sorts of exciting places, such as the United States or Australia.

23. A. mistakes B. corrections C. changes D. differences
24. A. common B. popular C. favourite D. general
25. A. reading B. composition C. dictation D. vocabulary
26. A. of B. in C. from D. at
27. A. likely B. probably C. possibly D. luckily

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Are sports bad for kids?

People think children should play sports. Sports are fun, and playing with others. However, playing sports can have negative effects on children. It may produce feelings of poor self-respect or aggressive behavior in some children. According to research on kids and sports, 40,000,000 kids play sports in the US. Of these, 18,000,000 say they have been yelled at or called names while playing sports. This leaves many children with a bad impression of sports. They think sports are just too aggressive.

Many researchers believe adults, especially parents and coaches, are the main cause of too much aggression in children's sports. They believe children copy aggressive adult behavior. This behavior is then further strengthened through both positive and negative feedback. Parents and coaches are powerful teachers because children usually look up to them. Often these adults behave aggressively themselves, sending children the message that winning is everything. At children's sporting events, parents may yell insults at other players or cheer when their child behaves aggressively. As well, children may be taught that hurting other players is acceptable or are pushed to continue playing even when they are injured. In addition, the media makes violence seem exciting. Children watch adult sports games and see violent behavior replayed over and over on television.

As a society, we really need to face up to this problem and do something about it. Parents and coaches should act as better examples for children. They also need to teach children better values. They should teach children to enjoy themselves whether they win or not. It's not necessary to knock yourself out to enjoy sports. Winning isn't everything. In addition, children shouldn't be allowed to continue to play when they are injured. Sending a child with an injury into a game gives the child the message that health isn't as important as winning. If we make some basic changes, children might learn to enjoy sports again.

28. What is the main idea of the reading?

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. Children often become like their parents | C. Playing sports may have negative results |
| B. Children need to play sports in school | D. Some sports can cause health |

29. How many children said they had some negative experience when playing sports?

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A. All of the children | C. Less than half of the children |
| B. More than half of the children | D. About ten percent of the children |

30. Which is described as the main cause of more aggressive playing?

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| A. Adults | C. New rules in sports |
| B. Children with low grades in school | D. Other players |

31. What does the writer suggest?

- A. Aggressive sports shouldn't be shown on television
- B. Children shouldn't play sports until high school
- C. Coaches should be required to study child psychology
- D. Parents should teach children to play sports for fun and exercise

32. What would probably NOT be done when "facing up to a problem"?

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. Ignoring the problem | C. Admitting there is a problem |
| B. Finding the reason | D. Looking for a solution |

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

33. Italy didn't get to the quarter finals last year. France didn't, either. (NEITHER)

34. The woman works as a cashier. She sits next to me in class. (WHO)

35. She cannot go to work. She hasn't fully recovered from her illness. (BECAUSE)

36. We all need stress. We need stress to achieve and do our best work. (ORDER)

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. He/ be/ salesman/ before/ he/ decide/ set/ own business/ last year/.

38. Students/ can expect/ more successful/ if/ have/ sense/ responsibility/ their own work/.

39. Students/ will have/ make/ own learning decisions/,/ which/ hard/ for/ many/ them/.

40. The problem/ urbanization/,/ which/ not new/ developing countries/ not easy/ solve/.

PRACTICE TEST No. 8

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in **pronunciation** in each of the following questions.

1. A. collapse B. wander C. gather D. relax
2. A. exist B. exxchange C. exepect D. exxperience

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of **primary stress** in each of the following questions.

3. A. adolescence B. independence C. facility D. recognition
4. A. creature B. contact C. procedure D. manual

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the **underlined part that needs correcting** in each of the following questions.

5. She is (A) no longer young (B) to enter (C) a beautiful (D) contest.
6. Dinner time is a great time (A) for family members to talk (B) about that (C) is going (D) on during their day at work.
7. Viet Nam Airlines regrets informing (A) the passengers that (B) flight VN 251 to Hanoi is postponed (C) due to (D) bad weather.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. Don't phone between 7 and 8 o'clock. _____ dinner then and my wife doesn't like being disturbed when we're eating.
A. We'll be having B. We'll have C. We'd have D. We'd be having
9. The teacher keeps a record of every student's _____.
A. attending B. attendant C. attendance D. attention
10. He liked his work _____ it was badly paid.
A. however B. even though C. even D. in spite of
11. There's a world _____ of energy and scientists are looking for alternative sources.
A. shortage B. lack C. exhaust D. loss
12. – Do you know the man _____ to Anne? – No, I've never seen him before.
A. talking B. is talking C. who talking D. whose talking
13. If you make a good _____ at the interview, you will get the job.

- A. impress B. impressive C. **impression** D. impressance
14. _____ the beginning, I didn't want to have a party for my birthday, but now I've changed my mind.
- A. At B. **In** C. On D. During
15. During his career as a teacher, he has _____ students from different backgrounds.
- A. taken over B. got on with C. **dealt with** D. faced up to
16. I want to _____ that I turned off all the lights in the house, so I'll go back and check.
- A. insure B. reassure C. **make sure** D. inquire

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. – An: "Thanks a lot for your sound advice."

– Binh: "_____"

- A. **No worries** B. Cool C. I doubt it D. Wonderful

18. – Shop assistant: "_____"

– Customer: "Yes. Do you have any shirts?"

- A. Could you do me a favor? C. **May I help you?**
- B. Oh, dear. What a nice shirt! D. White, please!

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

19. Let's wait for Nick. I'm sure he'll **turn up** soon.

- A. **arrive** B. enter C. visit D. return

20. There are a number of **drawbacks** of living in the city.

- A. benefits B. advantages C. **disadvantages** D. difficulties

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

21. The water in the lake is so **clear** that I can see the stems of the water-lilies.

- A. obscure B. colourful C. **muddy** D. transparent

22. We ought to keep these proposals **secret** from the chairman for the time being.

- A. **revealed** B. frequented C. accessible D. lively

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

THE FOUR-YEAR SPREAD OF BUBBLE TEA ACROSS THE UK

Four years ago bubble tea was relatively unknown in the UK, but the drinks are now ubiquitous on High Streets, from cities to small towns, writes Lucy Townsend.

It is often brightly coloured, sometimes served with milk, with a layer of jelly-like globules - tapioca balls - that **settle** (23) _____ **the bottom** of the cup. Drunk through an extra thick straw with a spoon-shaped tip, it is a mouthful of tea and chewiness - both a drink and a snack,

Chorley in Lancashire got its first bubble tea bar in July. Huddersfield has Bubble n Shake, there is a mobile bubble tea van in Bristol, and it **can be** (24) _____ **in cities** from Glasgow to Portsmouth.

Bubble tea hails from 1980s Taiwan. It was an evolution from the country's street tea **vendors** (25) _____ began experimenting with fruity flavours and colour to entice customers. The "bubble" **actually** (26) _____ **the froth** on top of the drink which comes after it is violently shaken - some cafes use a machine especially for shaking. How the tapioca balls arrived in the drink is a matter of debate - though the most common story is that product development manager Lin Hsiu Hui (27) _____ **sitting in** a staff meeting and poured the tapioca from her pudding into her Assam iced tea. The result was considered delicious.

While growing in the UK, it is even more popular in Germany, according to market research firm Mintel. Even McDonald's has started serving it.

23. A. down B. in C. **at** D. out
24. A. discovered B. **found** C. searched D. sought
25. A. which B. where C. **who** D. whom
26. A. stands for B. regards to C. describes D. **refers to**
27. A. have been B. is C. has been D. **was**

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

In an effort to fight pollution and help the environment, the Marina Hills Ecology Club offers free trees to institutions willing to plant them on their grounds. Among those that took advantage of the offer was Marina Hills High School. After consulting with his teachers on where to plant the trees, Principal Max Webb contacted the Ecology Club. But when the seedlings arrived, Webb had an idea. Instead of planting the young trees in front of the school, he thought it would be better to put them behind the school, where the sun gets very hot in the afternoon. "It gets so hot inside the building that the students start to sweat during their afternoon classes," said Webb. "Now the shade from our trees will bring them some relief."

"There was no argument from the teachers," he added. "When I proposed the idea, everyone said, 'Now why didn't I think of that!'" The relief won't come until the trees grow taller, but the school will not have to wait long because it requested two species of trees that grow quickly. "Time is key, and we wanted our trees to get big fast," said Webb. "We were given a wide choice, from shrubs to fruit trees. We requested eucalyptus and willow trees." Webb said he is also looking forward to finally seeing some wildlife in the school yard at Marina Hills High School. "If all you have is a grass lawn with no trees, you can't expect the local birds to come and visit," said Webb. "They have no place to make their nests. Now that will change, and we'll be able to see birds from our classroom windows."

28. What would be the most appropriate headline for this article?

- A. Local school gets greener
- B. Student wins science award
- C. Principal discovers new tree
- D. Teacher leads ecological club

29. What problem does Principal Webb talk about?

- A. Pollution in the city
- B. Classrooms that are too hot
- C. Tall trees that block the view
- D. Wild animals that destroy trees

30. What did the Ecology Club do for Marina Hills High School?

- A. It helped design the school yard.
- B. It put flowers in the classrooms.
- C. It sold seeds to the school.
- D. It provided free trees.

31. What decision was changed?

- A. Which trees should be dug up
- B. When the old trees should be cut down
- C. Where the new trees should be planted
- D. Which type of tree should be chosen

32. What can be inferred from the article about eucalyptus and willow trees?

- A. They grow quickly.
- B. They become extremely tall.
- C. They are less expensive than fruit trees.
- D. They do not grow flowers in the springtime.

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the given words in any ways.

33. Unfortunately, most people didn't have a good time at the party. (HARDLY)

-> Unfortunately, _____

34. There isn't enough petrol on the market. (SHORTAGE)

-> There is _____

35. They were looking for their lost dog the whole week. (LOOKING)

-> They spent _____

36. We last went abroad a long time ago. (BEEN)

-> We have _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. It/ say/ Ha Long bay/ consist/ about/ two/ thousand islands.

It is said that Ha Long Bay consists about 2 thousand islands.

38. Life/ city/ difficult/ than/ they/ expect.

Life in city is difficult than they/ expect.

39. Drive/ after/ drink/ one/ common/ reasons/ traffic accidents.

To drive after drinking is one common reasons of traffic accidents.

40. Overpopulation/ affect/ only/ standard/ living/ also/ environment.

Overpopulation affects not only standard living but also environment.

PRACTICE TEST No. 9

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. mach <u>ine</u> | B. sch <u>oo</u> l | C. stomac <u>ch</u> | D. <u>ch</u> emistry |
| 2. A. descrip <u>tion</u> | B. ques <u>tion</u> | C. attrac <u>tion</u> | D. informa <u>tion</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 3. A. cartoon | B. open | C. paper | D. answer |
| 4. A. manage | B. shortage | C. village | D. enlarge |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Is it (A) important that (B) the secretary finishes (C) the typing (D) today?
6. For years, this (A) professional athletes have been known (B) throughout the country for (C) their tremendous (D) abilities.

7. Before taking (A) the exam, the students required (B) to remove (C) all the items from their (D) desks.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. We are expecting over 300 surfers to take _____ in this year's national surfing championship.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------|---------|----------------|
| A. place | B. up | C. part | D. competition |
|----------|-------|---------|----------------|

9. The home side _____ 76-75 in a thrilling game of basketball.

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| A. won | B. beat | C. scored | D. marked |
|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|

10. He advised me _____ for the interview at home.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| A. to practice | B. practicing | C. being practiced | D. having practiced |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|

11. The stories of my grandmother, most _____ have never been heard, should have been made into a book so far.

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| A. of which | B. in that | C. for those | D. of whom |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|

12. Full impact of the strike will not be felt till next week; by _____ time present stocks will have been exhausted.

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|---------|
| A. such | B. those | C. which | D. that |
|---------|----------|----------|---------|

13. We should _____ our idea of our environment and look at the kind of cities we are building.

- A. width B. wider C. widen D. widely
14. My uncle is a _____ in the study of birds and their actions to pollution.
A. specialist B. special C. specialize D. specialty
15. Neither Professor Johnson nor any other faculty member _____ to apply for the dean's position.
A. intend B. intends C. are intending D. has intend
16. I have to buy Doggy Chunks for Fifi; she won't eat any other _____ of dog food.
A. selection B. brand C. mark D. variation

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Mary: "It's a nice day today. Let's play a game of tennis."
Linda: " _____"
A. Will we not play? C. Why not?
B. Why not do we play? D. Shall not we play?
18. Ann: "More coffee? Anybody?" – Brian: " _____"
A. I don't agree, I'm afraid. C. I'd love to.
B. It's right I think. D. Yes, please.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. Few businesses are flourishing in the present economic climate.
A. taking off B. setting up C. growing well D. closing down
20. At times, I look at him and wonder what is going on in his mind.
A. sometimes B. always C. hardly D. never

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. Although it's a long day for us, we feel we are contented with what we do.
A. interested B. dissatisfied C. excited D. shocked
22. They appear surprisingly pessimistic about their chances of winning.
A. gloomy B. doubtful C. nervous D. optimistic

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Dear Mr. Thompson,

I would like to apologize to you (23) _____ in your class during the exam yesterday. I am so sorry that I looked in my textbook while I was talking the test. I feel terrible about (24) _____ on the test. I know that this is not an acceptable excuse, but I did not have enough time to study for the test because I had a basketball game the night before it. I was so tired that, (25) _____ I took a shower and went to bed (26) _____. When I woke up, I remembered the test and tried to study. However, I only managed to do that for about fifteen minutes.

Still, there is no justification for cheating, and I will accept (27) _____ you give me without complaint. I will also do my best to work hard in your class and to be as good a student for the remainder of the semester.

Sincerely,

Peter Wilson

23. A. With the action C. By my action
B. For my actions D. At the action
24. A. Completing B. Researching C. Practicing D. Cheating
25. A. The moment I arrived home, C. To arrive in a moment at my home,
B. Momentarily arriving at my home, D. I arrived home in a moment,
26. A. Apparently B. Decisively C. Immediately D. Dramatically
27. A. Whoever punishes C. Whichever punishes
B. Whatever punishment D. However punished

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Recent research into the world of teenagers has suggested that they value friendship above everything else. Children aged between 12 and 15 were asked what was important to them. Their answers included

possessions such as money and computer gadgets but also relationships with people. The teenagers questioned said that friends were the most important to them, more even than family, or boyfriends and girlfriends.

We wanted to find out more about the results of this research so we asked our readers what they thought about the value of friendship. Here are some examples of what they said about their friends:

Ben, 15:

Every time I have a fight with my parents, I need some time on my own. But after that, the first thing I do is meet up with my friends. After playing football for a while, or skateboarding, I usually feel much happier again.

Rory, 13:

When I moved to a village in the countryside, I thought that it would be the end of my friendships. But my old friends have kept in touch and they come and visit in the holidays. There's a lake nearby, so we often go sailing, water-skiing or windsurfing. And I have made some new friends here too. at school, and since I joined the rugby club.

Cartos, 11:

Last year, I broke my arm on a skiing holiday. Unfortunately, it was my left arm and I am left handed. My school friends all helped and copied their notes for me.

It seems that our readers value their friendships very highly. From what they told us. they spend a lot of time with their friends, just hanging out, or sharing hobbies and interests. They seem to need their friends for advice, help, chats. and for having fun. Clearly, friends make each other feel better. Looking at what our readers told us. the results of the recent research are not really surprising.

28. Why are Ben, Rory and Carlos mentioned in the article?

- | | |
|--|--|
| A. They know why teenagers value friendship. | C. They gave information about themselves. |
| B. They read magazines. | D. They are teenage boys |

29. Which of the following best describes Ben?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| A. He often has fights. | C. He likes being alone. |
| B. He is happier than his friends. | D. He likes some sports. |

30. What do we know about the lake that Rory visits?

- A. It is near the school.
- B. It is used by a lot of people who do water sports.
- C. It is near his home.
- D. It is in a village.

31. Carlos mentions that he is left-handed because _____.

- A. It makes skiing harder.
- B. It makes it worse that he broke the arm he uses most.
- C. It is an interesting fact about himself and he was talking about his left arm.
- D. It is very unfortunate when you break your left arm.

32. The answers to the recent research and the answers from the readers _____.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| A. were surprising. | C. were not the same. |
| B. were similar. | D. were both about sports |

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. It is believed that he was very talented when he was young.

-> He is believed _____

34. This packet is completely empty.

-> There's nothing _____

35. My house is quite near the train station.

-> My house is not _____

36. Tim should learn how to cook now.

-> It's time _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. He had been the head teacher. He retired in 1986. (UNTIL)

38. The student is a very nice person. She comes from Japan. (WHO)

39. You are more generous towards others. They are likely to be more generous. (THE)

40. We can go by train. If you don't want to go by train, we can rent a car. (EITHER)

PRACTICE TEST No. 10

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. ingred <u>i</u> ents | B. noodl <u>e</u> s | C. crisps | D. snack <u>s</u> |
| 2. A. treas <u>u</u> re | B. unus <u>u</u> al | C. meas <u>u</u> re | D. uns <u>u</u> re |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3. A. vegetab <u>l</u> e | B. encourag <u>e</u> | C. Ital <u>i</u> an | D. tradit <u>i</u> onal |
| 4. A. suffic <u>i</u> ent | B. nutrit <u>i</u> ous | C. adolesc <u>e</u> nce | D. unhealth <u>y</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Before she became (A) a film star, she has (B) been (C) a stand-up (D) comedian.
6. I'm trying (A) to persuade (B) my sister to drive (C), but I can't get her do (D) it.
7. Computers are often used (A) to control, adjustment (B), and correct (C) complex industrial (D) operation.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. You need to buy a _____ of grapes, a _____ of bread and a _____ cauliflower.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| A. bunch – clove – pinch | C. bunch – loaf – head |
| B. handful – load – kilo | D. carton – bunch – head |

9. My brother is allergic _____ prawns. His skin turns red when he eats them.

- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. with | B. of | C. at | D. to |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|

10. If you would like to eat the vegetables raw, you _____ wash it.

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|----------|--------|
| A. can | B. must | C. ought | D. may |
|--------|---------|----------|--------|

11. English tends towards _____.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|---------------|------------|
| A. simple | B. simply | C. simplicity | D. simpler |
|-----------|-----------|---------------|------------|

12. The North can be characterized as _____, cooler and hillier.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|
| A. more industrial | B. industrial | C. more industry | D. more industrially |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|

13. _____ from Bill, all the students said they would go.

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------|----------|-------------|
| A. Except | B. Only | C. Apart | D. Separate |
|-----------|---------|----------|-------------|

14. I saw a thief take Peter's wallet so I ran _____ him, but I didn't catch him.

- A. into B. after C. over D. by
15. They have made a lot of progress _____ the country became independent.
A. for B. since C. before D. until
16. This watch costs too much, _____?
A. doesn't it B. isn't it C. does it D. is it

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Susan: "Do you want to watch this or the news?"
Kate: "Oh, _____. It's up to you."
A. I agree. C. Don't mention it.
B. I couldn't agree more. D. I am easy.
18. Jane: "Do you have a minute, Dr. Smith?"
Dr. Smith: "_____"
A. Well, I'm not sure when. C. Sure. What's the problem?
B. Good, I hope so. D. Sorry, I haven't got it here.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. Whenever problems come up, we discuss them frankly and find solutions quickly.
A. arrive B. happen C. clean D. encounter
20. Unselfishness is the very essense of friendship.
A. important part C. romantic part
B. interesting part D. difficult part

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. Population growth rates vary among regions and even among countries within the same region.
A. stay unchanged B. fluctuate C. remain unstable D. change
22. Your experience with oil well fires will be invaluable to the company in case of trouble.
A. valuable B. precious C. priceless D. worthless

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

It's always worth preparing well for an interview. Don't just hope for the best. Here are a (23) _____ tips. Practise how you say things, as well as what you (24) _____ to say. If you don't own a video camera, perhaps a friend of yours does. Borrow it and make a video tape of yourself. Find somebody to watch it with you and give you a (25) _____ of advice on how you appear and behave. Before the interview, plan what to wear. Find out how the company expects its (26) _____ to dress. At the interview, believe in yourself and be honest, open and friendly. Pay attention and keep your answers to the point. The interviewer doesn't want to waste time and (27) _____ do you.

23. A little B. several C. few D. lot
24. A intend B. consider C. imagine D. think
25. A number B slice C. plenty D. bit
26. A. colleagues B. employees C. customers D. employers
27. A. so B. Either C. neither D. or

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

During the teenage years, many young people can at times be difficult to talk to. They often seem to dislike being questioned. They may seem unwilling to talk about their work in school. This is a normal development at this age, though it can be very hard for parents to understand. It is part of becoming independent of teenagers trying to be adult while they are still growing up. Young people are usually more willing to talk if they believe that questions are asked out of real interest and not because people are trying to check up on them.

Parents should do their best to talk to their sons and daughters about school work and future plans. However, it is not a good idea that parents push teenagers to talk if they do not want to. Parents should also watch for the danger signs: some young people in trying to be adult may experiment with sex, drugs,

alcohol, or smoking. Parents need to watch for any signs of unusual **behavior** which may be connected with these and get help if necessary.

28. This passage is taken from a _____.

- A. handbook for parents
- B. school timetable
- C. teenage magazine
- D. book for children

29. Why do adults sometimes find teenagers difficult to talk to?

- A. because most teenagers are quiet.
- B. because teenagers don't want to talk to their parents.
- C. because teenagers think adults are not honest.
- D. because most teenagers hate adults.

30. When can you expect a young person to be more talkative than usual?

- A. When people talk to them because they are really interested and not yet checking up on them
- B. When adults give them a lot of money to spend.
- C. When adults talk to them about something other than their work in school.
- D. When adults talk to them about sex, alcohol and drugs.

31. Some teenagers experiment with drinking or smoking because _____.

- A. cigarettes and alcohol are available everywhere.
- B. cigarettes and alcohol are cheap.
- C. women like a smoking and drinking man.
- D. they regard it as a mark of adulthood.

32. The word 'behavior' in the passage most nearly means _____.

- A. feeling
- B. manners
- C. activities
- D. reaction

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. People believe that the Chinese invented paper in 105 A.D.

-> Paper is _____

34. "Why don't you put your luggage under the seat?", he asked.

-> He suggested _____

35. I have little time so I don't surf the Internet much.

-> If I had _____

36. I last saw my sister when I was in New York.

-> I haven't _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. We sent a package to our relatives. They live in Iowa. (WHO)

38. He is very lazy. He never helps out with the housework. (SO)

39. She hasn't even spoken. You are interrupting her. (BEFORE)

40. I didn't lock the door. My cat went out and got lost. (IF)

PRACTICE TEST No. 11

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. cu <u>lt</u> ural | B. eru <u>pt</u> ion | C. bu <u>rry</u> | D. fru <u>st</u> rated |
| 2. A. cli <u>m</u> ate | B. admi <u>r</u> e | C. provi <u>d</u> e | D. <u>pr</u> omise |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|
| 3. A. interest | B. <u>performance</u> | C. vehicle | D. pyramid |
| 4. A. <u>mausoleum</u> | B. citizenship | C. temperature | D. dormitory |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. I'm (A) usually (B) right about the weather, am not (C) I? (D).
6. Despite (A) most mushrooms are edible (B), some species cause (C) serious poisoning (D).
7. Do you want to get up (A) by yourself, or would you like (B) me (C) to wake up you (D)?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. Life in France seemed strange at first. For example, I _____ wine with my food.
- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. didn't use to drink | C. <u>wasn't used to drinking</u> |
| B. wasn't use to drinking | D. didn't used to drink |

9. Being _____ is one of the worst things that can happen to someone.

A. employed	B. employing	C. <u>unemployed</u>	D. unemployment
-------------	--------------	----------------------	-----------------

10. The people _____ are all professionals.

A. <u>I work with</u>	B. which I work with	C. with which I work	D. with who I work
-----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	--------------------

11. There's no point _____ a garage if you don't have a car to put in it.

A. to build	B. that you build	C. on building	D. <u>in building</u>
-------------	-------------------	----------------	-----------------------

12. You don't realise how lucky you are. I wish I _____ in your position.

A. am	B. <u>were</u>	C. will be	D. would be
-------	----------------	------------	-------------

13. A large percentage of the population _____ on very little money.
 A. get away B. **get by** C. get over D. get through
14. Harry loves cars and he's so _____ about them.
 A. well-known B. knowledge C. **knowledgeable** D. acknowledged
15. I am very sorry _____ I said. Please accept my apologies.
 A. of what B. of that C. **for what** D. for that
16. At the end of the play, the _____ applauded enthusiastically.
 A. **audience** B. spectators C. onlookers D. viewers

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Susan: "Well, it's been nice talking to you."
 Kate: " _____"
 A. Yes, nice to have met you too. C. **Nice to meet you, too.**
 B. Oh, yes, I'm afraid so. D. Have you been here long.
18. Jane: "I think golf is really great."
 Jack: " _____"
 A. **Do you? I think it's boring.** C. Neither do I.
 B. Don't you believe so? D. Almost every day.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

19. I invited her to join our trip to Trang An, but she **turned down** my invitation.
 A. returned B. **rejected** C. accepted D. offered
20. Air pollution has a bad **influence** on the environment.
 A. **impact** B. result C. consequence D. affect

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

21. It's **discourteous** to ask Americans questions about their age, marriage or income.
 A. impolite B. **polite** C. unacceptable D. rude
22. She was unhappy that she **lost contact with** a lot of her old friends when she went abroad to study.
 A. made room for B. put in charge of C. lost control of D. **got in touch with**

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

UK fires starting gun on race to 'zero emission' economy

Government ministers are calling time on the UK's greenhouse gas emissions by tasking climate experts (23) _____ finding a path to a net zero emission economy.

The committee on climate change is (24) _____ to strengthen the UK's existing 2050 target to drive emissions down by 80pc from levels in 1990.

The new target is likely to spur action to find low-carbon alternatives for British manufacturing, transport and heating in what ministers believe is "one of the greatest industrial (25) _____ of our time".

The UK has already cut its emission by over 40pc from 1990 levels, while the economy has grown by over 60pc but new policies will be needed to go further, said the Confederation of British Industry.

"Businesses are committed to playing their part in the move to (26) _____ zero-carbon future, ensuring the UK remains a global leader in low-carbon performance," said Tom Thackray, of the CBI, "but they can only go so far without the correct policy measures to drive investment and change consumers' (27) _____".

23. A. for B. with C. of D. in
 24. A. expected B. known C. reported D. suggested
 25. A. opportunity B. possibility C. possibilities D. opportunities
 26. A. Ø B. one C. that D. the
 27. A. action B. role C. act D. behavior

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Mars has captured the imaginations of people since ancient times. People have long wondered if the planet is home to alien life. Over the years, a number of theories concerning this matter have arisen.

In the nineteenth century, there were finally telescopes made that could closely examine at the surface of the Red Planet. While looking at Mars, an Italian astronomer saw many straight channels on its surface. These were most likely caused by the action of either the wind or water in the distant past. When he published his observations, he used the Italian word *canali*, which means "channels". However, English-speaking astronomers interpreted the word as "canals" and assumed that he was referring to something akin to manmade canals on Earth.

An American astronomer, Percival Lowell, believed that these "canals" had been built by a race of intelligent beings that had lived - and might still be living - on Mars. The result of that highly publicized claim was that a great number of myths about Mars suddenly arose. For instance, H. G. Wells wrote *The War of the Worlds*, a book about a Martian invasion of Earth, in 1898. Over the next few decades, Mars and Martians featured in countless science fiction stories, movies, and TV shows.

Years later, in the 1960s and 1970s, the United States sent several satellites to investigate Mars more closely. The satellites found no canals, but one picture suddenly **ignited a great deal of interest** in Mars. In 1976, Viking 1 took a snapshot of the Martian surface. In the picture was what appeared to be an enormous human face. It was so large that it measured more than three kilometers long. This convinced people that there was - or had been - intelligent life on Mars.

In 2001, however, the mystery of the Martian face was solved by Mars Global Surveyor. The pictures that it transmitted proved that the face was just a mesa, a type of geological formation. As for the "eyes, nose, and mouth" of the face, they were merely shadows. Despite this proof, many people are still convinced that signs of life could be found on Mars someday.

28. What is the best title for the passage?

- A. The Martian face and other mysteries
- B. What are Martians thought to look like?
- C. Martian Civilization: What happened to it?
- D. Mars and the belief that life exists on it

29. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about Mars?

- A. It is farther from the sun than Earth
- B. One of its nicknames is the Red Planet
- C. Humans hope to visit it someday
- D. It almost surely had life on it at some point

30. What does the author point out by writing that a picture 'ignited a great deal of interest' in Mars?

- A. Schools focused on educating students on Mars
- B. More pictures of Mars became available
- C. People wanted more satellites to be sent to Mars
- D. Many people began to think about Mars

31. What does the author say about the Martian face?

- A. It was discovered by a satellite
- B. It proved there was life on Mars
- C. It was found near some channels
- D. It is located near some mesas

32. What did Mars Global Surveyor do?

- A. It searched for hidden canals on Mars
- B. It mapped part of the surface of Mars
- C. It showed what the Martian face really was
- D. It looked for signs of life on Mars

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given.

33. When did they start living in the suburb? (HAVE)

-> How long _____

34. After the earthquake, the government supplied food and medicine to the homeless. (PROVIDED)

-> After the earthquake, _____

35. Lucy hasn't visited me since February. (WAS)

-> The last _____

36. His computer game addiction is getting worse. (AND)

-> He is getting _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. The cruise ship returns to the Mersey on September 29th. It will depart from Liverpool for a fifteen-night Mediterranean cruise. (WHICH)

38. We need further information. We will not misunderstand the case. (ORDER)

39. Ruth ran very fast. She should not catch up with Mark. (THOUGH)

40. She acts like a boss. In fact, she isn't. (AS IF)

PRACTICE TEST No. 12

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. m <u>u</u> seum | B. c <u>u</u> ltural | C. dr <u>u</u> m | D. sc <u>u</u> lpture |
| 2. A. kit <u>s</u> | B. photogr <u>a</u> phs | C. laugh <u>s</u> | D. chore <u>s</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 3. A. apply | B. supply | C. device | D. order |
| 4. A. dictionary | B. emotional | C. computer | D. technology |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. It was (A) an extremely (B) frightened (C) experience in (D) my life.
6. Mark went on (A) working (B) despite (C) he felt (D) unwell.
7. Frank is usually swimming (A) before work (B), but (C) this morning he is jogging (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. I wish I _____ you tomorrow, but it's impossible.
- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|--------|--------------|
| A. can see | B. could see | C. saw | D. would see |
|------------|--------------|--------|--------------|
9. There _____ between 4,000 to 6,000 languages in the world, depending on how you count them.
- | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| A. say to be | B. are said that | C. are said to be | D. said being |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|
10. A: "When did they first meet?" – B: "_____ a rainy day _____ May."
- | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| A. At – on | B. On – in | C. In – in | D. On – on |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
11. He suggested _____ outside the theater.
- | | | | |
|---------|------------|------------|--------|
| A. meet | B. meeting | C. to meet | D. met |
|---------|------------|------------|--------|
12. People are becoming far more aware of _____ issues.
- | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| A. environment | B. environmental | C. environmentally | D. environmentalist |
|----------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
13. In the future, teachers will be _____ rather than knowledge providers.

- A. facility B. facilitation C. facilitators D. facilitate
14. By 1820, there were over six steamboats on the Mississippi River, _____ were quite luxurious.
- A. many of them B. which may C. many of which D. many that
15. We are responsible _____ keeping our class clean.
- A. about B. of C. toward D. for
16. I _____ a few words of English while I was on holiday.
- A. picked up B. took in C. went on D. looked for

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Anne: "I don't think I can do this." – John: "_____"
- A. Not at all C. Sure, go ahead!
- B. Oh, come on! Give it a try! D. No, I hope not.
18. Jack: "Oh, I'm really sorry!" – Jim: "_____"
- A. You're welcome. C. That's alright.
- B. Thanks. D. It's my pleasure.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. He's still financially dependent on his parents until he gets a job.
- A. economically B. heavily C. totally D. physically
20. Astronauts are required to complete a special training program before they are allowed to fly into the space.
- A. advised B. obliged C. suggested D. opposed

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. One of the reasons why families break up is that parents are always critical of each other.
- A. unaware B. supportive C. intolerant D. tired
22. You can attach a document to this email.
- A. detach B. stick C. close D. adhere

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Since usage of the Internet became widespread in the 1990s, it has (23)_____ a number of advantages for people. For example, people use the Internet to communicate with others, to find information, to make purchases, and (24)_____ themselves. Unfortunately, some people use the internet for illegal purpose. Downloading files from the Internet without paying for them is one of (25)_____ illegal activities people utilize the internet for. The main things that people illegally download are music, movies, TV programs, and books. This internet piracy, as it is called, costs the makers of these products billions of dollars a year. In the past decade, sales of music CDs and movie and TV program DVDs have (26)_____ considerably. Many people simply download TV shows and watch them whenever they want. Some TV shows have been cancelled due to the resulting low ratings. Thus far, most (27)_____ at stopping internet piracy have failed.

23. A. discovered B. provided C. approved D. resulted
24. A. to entertain B. to entertaining C. to be entertained D. to be entertaining
25. A. as common as B. more common C. most common D. the most common
26. A. manufactured B. staggered C. removed D. declined
27. A. requests B. attempts C. demands D. challenges

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

The idea of life in outer space has been talked about for a long time. Some scientists say that life development on Earth was far too unlikely for it to have happened anywhere else. Things had to be perfect for us to make it on this planet. Other scientists say that space is too big. Stars and other planets are far too numerous for there to be no other life in the universe.

For many years, there have been reports of visitors from other planets. People all around the world have claimed to see alien spaceships or even aliens themselves. There have been glimpses of these so-called UFOs (unidentified flying objects) flying through the air and they have even been captured on video. Some Americans

believe that the U.S. Army found an alien spaceship crashed in the desert and then lied to the press about it. Although these sightings may be true, scientists have not found significant evidence that aliens exist.

If you go out into the countryside on a clear night and look up, you can see thousands of stars. These stars make up a tiny part of our universe. There are more stars, planets, and galaxies than we can count. Even the smartest scientists can't even come close to defining how big space is. The number of possible stars and planets out there is bigger than our ability to count. If we are really on the only planet that can sustain life, then we are special in a universe full of amazing things.

28. What would be the best title for this passage?

- A. Visitors from Faraway Planets
- B. The Possibility of Life on Other Worlds
- C. The Life and Times of an Alien Life
- D. The Mysterious Crash Landing in America

29. Why does the author mention "reports of visitors from other planets"?

- A. To give an example of people who do not believe in science
- B. To explain why scientists are not interested in studying aliens
- C. To raise the issue of whether or not we are alone in the universe.
- D. To inform people that a spaceship crashed in the American desert.

30. What can be inferred about finding aliens?

- A. It's not possible yet.
- B. It's already been done.
- C. Aliens can be found in the USA.
- D. Scientists already know the truth.

31. The word "numerous" is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. rare
- B. large
- C. plentiful
- D. interesting

32. What have some people claimed about aliens?

- A. Aliens often appear in dreams.
- B. They have encountered aliens.
- C. Aliens are extremely dangerous.
- D. Aliens are always kidnapping people.

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. My brother is smaller than all the other boys in his class.

-> My brother is _____

34. I have never seen a typhoon before.

-> This is the first time _____

35. If you don't take a map, you'll get lost.

-> Unless you take _____

36. He studied hard, but he didn't pass the exam.

-> Despite _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any change if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. English/ first language/ many countries/ outside/ United Kingdom.

38. I/ not/ feel/ confident/ interviews/ because/ bad/ English.

39. Although/ Hoa/ tired/ she/ help/ brother/ with/ homework.

40. Solar panels/ install/ on/ roof/ house/ receive/ energy/ from/ sun.

PRACTICE TEST No. 13

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. tens <u>ion</u> | B. vi <u>sion</u> | C. admi <u>ssion</u> | D. permi <u>ssion</u> |
| 2. A. mon <u>th</u> | B. nor <u>th</u> ern | C. <u>th</u> ink | D. <u>th</u> eme |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 3. A. embroider | B. heritage | C. memorable | D. craftsmen |
| 4. A. unique | B. traditional | C. cosmopolitan | D. delicious |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Mrs. Thatcher has become (A) Prime Minister in 1979 (B) after winning (C) the elections (D).
6. John congratulated us to (A) our excellent (B) results although (C) we didn't know each other (D) very well.
7. Higher education (A) is very importance (B) to national economies, and it is also a source of trained and educated (C) personnel for the whole country (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. _____ non-verbal language is _____ important aspect of interpersonal communication.
A. Ø – an B. A – the C. The - Ø D. Ø – the
9. It is getting _____ to understand what the professor is explaining.
A. more and more difficult C. difficult more and more
B. more difficult than usual D. the more difficult
10. Most of the diseases are caused by the unhygienic surroundings _____ people live.
A. in where B. Ø C. in that D. in which
11. Most children find it uncomfortable _____ like little kids.

- A. being treated B. treating C. to be treated D. to treat
12. Hardly anyone is injured after the serious flood in this area, _____?
- A. does he B. do they C. aren't they D. are they
13. It was _____ that he was kept in hospital for nearly a month.
- A. so a serious accident C. such serious an accident
- B. so serious an accident D. a such serious accident
14. The government is being _____ criticized in the press for failing to limit air pollution.
- A. widely B. wide C. widen D. widened
15. In spite of his abilities, Peter has been _____ overlooked for promotion.
- A. repetitive B. repeatedly C. repetitious D. repetition
16. You will have to _____ your holiday if you are too ill to travel.
- A. put out B. put off C. put down D. put up

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Minh: " _____ "
- Mai: "Well, what I mean is, I think it's a good idea."
- A. Do you mean it? C. Is it what you mean?
- B. What's the meaning of this word? D. I don't get what you mean.
18. John: "Do you think that we should use public transportation to protect our environment?"
- Ken: " _____ "
- A. I see. C. Well, that's very surprising.
- B. Of course not. You bet. D. There is no doubt about it.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. Her parents make her keep her own room tidy as a rule in the family.
- A. unorganized B. tasteful C. messy D. neat
20. Making a speech in public was one of my unforgettable experiences.
- A. forgetful B. remarkable C. memorable D. impressive

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. Drinking water must be purified so that it doesn't harm our health.
- A. filtered B. contaminated C. impure D. tested
22. It's started raining. Put on your raincoats, children.
- A. put off B. put out C. take out D. take off

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

When you read something in a foreign language, you frequently come across words you do not fully understand. Sometimes you (23) _____ the meaning in a dictionary and sometimes you guess. The strategy you adopt depends very much upon the degree of accuracy you require and the time at your disposal.

If you are the sort of person who tends to turn to the dictionary frequently, it is (24) _____ remembering that every dictionary has its limitations. Each definition is only an approximation and one builds up an accurate picture of the meaning of a word only after meeting it in a (25) _____ of contexts. It is also important to recognize the special dangers of dictionaries that translate from English into your native language and vice versa. If you must use a dictionary, it is usually far safer to consult an English-English dictionary.

In most exams you are not permitted to use a dictionary. (26) _____ you are allowed to use one, it is very time-consuming to look up words, and time in exams is usually limited. You are, therefore, forced to guess the meaning of unfamiliar words. When you come across unknown words in an exam text, it is very easy to panic. However, if you develop efficient techniques for guessing the meaning, you will overcome a number of possible problems and help yourself to understand far more of the text than you at first thought likely.

Two strategies which may help you guess the meaning of a word are: using contextual clues, both within the sentence and outside, and (27) _____ use of clues from the formation of the word.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 23. A. control | B. inspect | C. check | D. examine |
| 24. A. valuable | B. worth | C. essential | D. vital |
| 25. A. variation | B. multiple | C. diversity | D. variety |
| 26. A. Even if | B. Provided | C. Although | D. In case |
| 27. A. doing | B. taking | C. making | D. coming |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Family life in the United States is changing. Fifty or sixty years ago, the wife was called a “housewife”. She cleaned, cooked, and cared for the children. The husband earned the money for the family. He was usually out working all day. He came home tired in the evening, so he did not do much housework. And he did not see the children very much, except on weekends.

These days, however, more and more women work outside the home. They cannot stay with the children all day. They, too, come home tired in the evening. They do not want to spend the evening cooking dinner and cleaning up. They do not have time to clean the house and do the laundry. So who is going to do the housework now? Who is going to take care of the children?

Many families solve the problem of housework by sharing it. In these families, the husband and wife agree to do different jobs around the house, or they take turns doing each job. For example, the husband always cooks dinner and the wife always does the laundry. Or the wife cooks dinner on some nights and the husband cooks dinner on other nights.

Then there is the question of the children. In the past, many families got help with child care from grandparents. Now families usually do not live near their relatives. The grandparents are often too far away to help in a regular way. More often, parents have to pay for child care help. The help may be a babysitter or a day-care center. The problem with this kind of help is the high cost. It is possible only for couples with jobs that pay well.

Parents may get another kind of help from the companies they work for. Many companies now let people with children work part-time. That way, parents can spend more time with their children. Some husbands may even stop working for a while to stay with the children. For these men there is a new word: they are called “househusbands”. In the USA more and more men are becoming househusbands every year.

These changes in the home mean changes in the family. Fathers can learn to understand their children better, and the children can get to know their fathers better. Husbands and wives may also find changes in their marriage. They, too, may have a better understanding of each other.

28. Sixty years ago, most women _____.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| A. were housewives | C. did not do much housework |
| B. went out to work | D. had no children |

29. Nowadays, there are _____.

- A. more work outside the home than before
- B. more and more women staying with the children all day
- C. more housewives than before
- D. more women going out to work than before

30. It can be inferred from paragraph 4 that _____.

- A. all couples with jobs can pay for help from a babysitter or a day-care center
- B. couples with low-paid jobs can't afford the cost of a babysitter or a day-care center
- C. in the past, grandparents did not help the couples with child care
- D. grandparents can help care the children in a regular way

31. The changes in the American home mentioned in this passage may _____.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. help families | C. not happen |
| B. not change the children at all | D. cause problems for a marriage |

31. This article is about _____.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| A. American men as househusbands | C. how more American women are working |
| B. housewives in America | D. how family life in America is changing |

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. You are unfit because you don't do enough exercise.

-> If you did _____

34. People all over the country have helped the poor people in the flood region.

-> The poor people in _____

35. It's cold in the morning, so the children go to school in heavy clothes.

-> Because of _____

36. My car broke down, so I missed the beginning of the film.

-> The reason why _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. It is very dark inside. We could hardly see anything. (SO)

38. Jane was upset about having lost her wallet. It was understandable. (WHICH)

39. I start the engine. There is always a strange noise. (WHENEVER)

40. Sean's flat was near enough for him to walk for work. He had no reason to take a taxi. (SINCE)

PRACTICE TEST No. 14

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>o</u> fficial | B. econ <u>o</u> mic | C. <u>pr</u> ofitable | D. com <u>fo</u> rtable |
| 2. A. <u>d</u> espite | B. obj <u>o</u> ct | C. <u>p</u> redict | D. <u>s</u> eparate |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|----------------|
| 3. A. congratulate | B. category | C. <u>e</u> nvironment | D. communicate |
| 4. A. <u>p</u> icturesque | B. underpass | C. dominance | D. universe |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Whatever happened (A) I didn't want (B) to lose (C) friendship of (D) Vera.
6. Simon finds (A) it hard (B) for making (C) friends with (D) other children.
7. When I kept (A) getting (B) unwanted calls, I called the phone company and had (C) my phone number change (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. The teacher divided class _____ four groups for the role-play.
A. to B. into C. by D. in
9. It isn't very _____ that Paula is at home, is it? She usually works at this time.
A. likely B. unlikely C. likelihood D. unlikelyhood
10. Let's have breakfast in bed tomorrow, _____?
A. will we B. shall we C. don't we D. won't we
11. Could you please go to the grocery store on your way home? We've _____ of tomatoes.
A. made out B. turned out C. run out D. put out
12. An: "Can I see you tomorrow?"
Binh: "Yes, but not in the morning. _____"

- A. I'll work B. I'd work C. **I'll be working** D. I'd be working
13. _____ the bad weather, we decided to go for a drive along the coast.
- A. However it was B. **In spite of** C. Although D. Even though
14. The boy _____ in the accident was taken to the nearest hospital.
- A. was injured B. **injured** C. who injured D. that injured
15. While on vacation in Finland, John went on a(n) _____ of Laplan, the northern part of the country _____.
- A. expedition B. tour C. excursion D. voyage
16. Many countries can attract many tourists in summer because their weather is _____ warm, often hot.
- A. **dependably** B. dependently C. independently D. dependence

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Minh: "Would you like another cup of coffee?"

Mai: "_____"

- A. Me, too. C. Very kind of your part.
B. It's a pleasure. D. I'd love one.

18. Tom: "_____"

Mike: "I won't say no!"

- A. How are things, Mike? C. Do you know where the scissors are?
B. How about going to the cinema tonight? D. What do you prefer, tea or coffee?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. I don't know what is wrong with her. She seems to lose **concentration** very easily recently.

- A. confidence B. positivity C. focus D. temper

20. Sometimes your flights can be **delayed** due to technical problems.

- A. cancelled B. postponed C. removed D. deactivated

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. Mr. Brown is a very **generous** old man. He has given most of his wealth to a charity organization.

- A. hospitable B. honest C. kind D. mean

22. In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema developed **rapidly**.

- A. leisurely B. slowly C. weakly D. shortly

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Ready To Buy A Car From Vietnam? VinFast Is Looking To Make A Splash

If Vietnam's first automaker, Vinfast, is serious about contending in the global auto market, it's initial car designs don't indicate that it is very serious about making a splash with design.

The company intends to show two vehicles at next month's Paris Motor Show, a sedan and crossover. Both vehicles were designed by Italian design house Pininfarina, which worked with VinFast.

"The strong distinguishable design, enhanced by elegant lines and refined details, gives our cars several distinctive (23) _____," said David Lyon, VinFast's design director in a statement. "First and foremost, these emanate around the V (24) _____ in the grille which references the country of Vietnam, (25) _____ the Vingroup and VinFast brands. In conjunction with Pininfarina, we have carefully sculptured each body line to express the natural beauty of Vietnam and the warm-hearted and dynamic (26) _____ of its people through a modern and world-class design language."

These vehicles could be from just about any carmaker in the world. The only thing (27) _____ about them is that they come from Vietnam. It will be interesting to see and hear how VinFast thinks it will position the brand and designs relative to more established and reliable competition.

23. A. spotlights B. high points C. highlights D. peaks
24. A. trademarks B. brand C. icon D. logo
25. A. as long as B. moreover C. as well as D. thus
26. A. characteristics B. elements C. symbols D. representatives
27. A. odd B. strange C. curious D. unique

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Earth orbits the sun while the moon orbits Earth. Occasionally, all three of them become aligned with one another. When this happens, an eclipse occurs. There are two types of eclipses: solar and lunar. Both are rare events simply because, due to the movement of all three celestial bodies, the times when they line up with one another are infrequent.

Solar eclipses are easily the more **spectacular** of the two. For a solar eclipse to occur, the moon's orbit must take it between Earth and the sun. While the sun is much larger than the moon, the relative nearness of the moon to Earth makes it appear to be the same size as the sun when viewed from the ground. Thus, when the sun, Earth, and moon are perfectly aligned, the moon appears to cover the entire sun. This is a solar eclipse. A solar eclipse may be either total or partial. When a total eclipse happens, the sun is completely obscured by the moon. The sky darkens, and it appears to be night time. However, most solar eclipses are partial ones. When they take place, the sun is only partly covered by the moon.

When a solar eclipse happens, it is observable from a fairly small area on the planet. Thus, when there is a solar eclipse in North America, it is highly unlikely that it will be visible in Africa or Australia. A solar eclipse only lasts for a few minutes since all three heavenly bodies are in continual motion. People must also take care when viewing a solar eclipse since looking directly at it can cause damage – including blindness – to their eyes.

Lunar eclipses happen when Earth moves directly between the sun and the moon. When this occurs, the planet blocks sunlight from reflecting off the moon. Lunar eclipses take place at night. During one, the moon appears very orange and is practically red in color. There are two different types of lunar eclipses. Taken together, the result is that lunar eclipses happen more frequently than solar eclipses. In addition, lunar eclipses may last for hours and can be seen from a wider area on the planet. There is no harm in directly observing a lunar eclipse either, so looking at one will not damage a person's eyes.

28. What was the passage mainly about?

- A. How eclipses have affected history
- B. Two types of eclipses
- C. The problems eclipses cause
- D. Solar eclipses

29. What is the word 'spectacular' in line 5 closest in meaning to?

- A. distinct
- B. impressive
- C. lost lasting
- D. common

30. Why is the moon able to cover the sun during a solar eclipse?

- A. Because of its large size
- B. Because of its brightness
- C. Because of its closeness to Earth
- D. Because of its rotation

31. Which of the following is NOT mentioned about solar eclipses?

- A. How they can harm people
- B. How long they may last
- C. How much of the sun cannot be seen during them
- D. How often they happen

32. What can be inferred from the passage about lunar eclipses?

- A. It is possible to see them from every-where in the world
- B. They are less dangerous to people than solar eclipses
- C. Superstitious people believe they bring bad luck
- D. During a full moon, they can be extremely bright.

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the given word. Do not change the given word.

33. How long has he had this car? (BOUGHT)

-> How long is it _____

34. He is the most talented player in the team. (AS)

-> None of the players in the team

35. Here is the house where I lived as a child. (IN)

-> Here's the house

36. I don't know what made her quit her job. (REASON)

-> I don't

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. Life/ country/ may be/ boring/ but/ people/ live/ close/ nature/ and/ air/ clean/.

38. You/ come/ festival/ early,/ or/ you/ not/ join/ procession/.

39. grandmother/ used/ tell/ fairy tales/ we/ small/.

40. If/ land/ be/ contaminated/ farmers/ not/ be able/ grow/ crops/.

PRACTICE TEST No. 15

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>honesty</u> | B. en <u>h</u> ance | C. <u>h</u> elicopter | D. <u>h</u> usband |
| 2. A. cons <u>i</u> derable | B. <u>r</u> epresent | C. atmos <u>s</u> phere | D. <u>c</u> ustomer |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 3. A. <u>e</u> mpathise | B. depressed | C. assure | D. encourage |
| 4. A. housekeeping | B. cognitive | C. <u>e</u> mbarrassed | D. favouarble |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Our astronauts chosen for fly (A) spacecrafts (B) were (C) selected from military test pilots (D).
6. These exercises (A) look easy (B), but they are very quietly (C) difficult for (D) us.
7. Dislike (A) the old one, this new photocopier can perform (B) its functions in (C) half the time (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. Ann: "What do you know about the new chairperson?"

Jessica: "My assistant, _____ worked for him for years, says he's a wonderful man."

- | | | | |
|---------|-------------|---------------|------------|
| A. that | B. the girl | C. <u>who</u> | D. the one |
|---------|-------------|---------------|------------|

9. Why did Berth ask you _____ a bicycle?

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| A. that if you had | B. do you have | C. that you had | D. <u>if you had</u> |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|

10. Nobody knows how he is now. He _____ alone a month ago, and _____ of since then.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A. <u>set off/ hasn't been heard</u> | C. set up/ hasn't heard |
| B. set on/ hasn't been heard | D. set down/ hasn't been heard |

11. Jack has a good chance of _____ since everyone appreciates his ways of thinking and practical plans.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| A. election | B. having been elected |
|-------------|------------------------|

- C. electing D. **being elected**
12. The children seem to be totally _____ of working quietly by themselves.
A. unable B. disabled C. **incapable** D. able
13. They seemed to be extremely _____ to the plight of the Libyan refugees when they sent these ones a lot of humanitarian aids.
A. sympathetically B. **sympathetic** C. sympathy D. sympathized
14. My father _____ an interest in collecting stamps. He had a valuable stamp collection.
A. got on B. kept in C. went over D. **took up**
15. If we _____ earlier in the morning, we _____ at the village now.
A. departed/ would have arrived C. departed/ would arrived
B. **had departed/ would arrive** D. had departed/ would have arrived
16. Be sure to _____ a real effort to answer all the questions the interview asks.
A. take B. do C. **make** D. put

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Jack: "Would you like to have dinner with me?"
Jill: "_____".
A. **Yes, I'd love to** C. I'm very happy
B. Yes, so do I D. Yes, it is
18. Kay: "I wouldn't do that if I were you."
John: "_____".
A. **Wouldn't you? Why?** C. I'd rather you didn't
B. Would you, really? D. It's out of the question.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

19. We can use either verbal or nonverbal forms of communication.
A. using gesture C. using verbs
B. **using speech** D. using facial expressions
20. Because their birthdays occurred in the same month, they shared a birthday party.
A. celebrated C. merited
B. spared D. **experienced together**

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

21. The villagers had to work very hard on the fields all day, but there was not enough food for them.
A. **deficient** B. few C. small D. tiny
22. Although Mary was eager to play in the snow, Jack was reluctant because he was so cold.
A. ready B. excited C. **willing** D. careful

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (23)_____. Many species of animals are threatened, and could easily become (24)_____ if we do not make an effort to protect them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are hunted for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, such as parrots, are caught (25)_____ and sold as pets. For many animals and birds, the problem is that their habitats - the place where they live - is disappearing. More land is used for farms, houses or industry, and there are fewer open spaces than there once were. Farmers use powerful chemicals to help them grow better crops, but these chemicals pollute the environment and (26)_____ wildlife. The most successful animals on earth - human beings, will soon be the only ones (27)_____, unless we can solve this problem.

23. A. threat B. problem C. danger D. vanishing
24. A. disappeared B. vanished C. extinct D. empty
25. A. for life B. alive C. lively D. for living
26. A. spoil B. wound C. wrong D. harm
27. A. left B. over C. staying D. survived

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Increasing numbers of parents in the U.S. are choosing to teach their children at home. In fact, the U.S. Department of Education has estimated that in 1999, about 850,000 children were

being **homeschooled**. Some educational experts say that the real number is double this estimate, and the ranks of homeschooled children seem to be growing at the average rate of about eleven percent every year.

At one time, there was a theory accounting for homeschooling: it was traditionally used for students who could not attend school because of behavioral or learning difficulties. Today, however, more parents are taking on the responsibility of educating their own children at home due to their dissatisfaction with the educational system. Many parents are unhappy about class size, as well as problems inside the classroom. Teacher shortages and lack of funding mean that, in many schools, one teacher is responsible for thirty or forty students. The children are, therefore, deprived of the attention they need. Escalating classroom violence has also motivated some parents to remove their children from school.

Although there have been a lot of arguments for and against it, homeschooling in the U.S. has become a multi-million dollar industry, and it is growing bigger and bigger. There are now plenty of websites, support groups, and conventions that help parents protect their rights and enable them to learn more about educating their children. Though once it was the only choice for troubled children, homeschooling today is an accepted alternative to an educational system that many believe is failing.

28. The number of parents who want to teach their own children in the U.S. is ____.

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|--------------------|
| A | said to be unstable | B | remaining the same |
| C | going up | D | going down |

29. The past participle “homeschooled” in the first paragraph is best equivalent to “____ at home”.

- | | | | |
|---|----------|---|---------------|
| A | taught | B | self-learned |
| C | untaught | D | self-directed |

30. This estimated number was presented by ____.

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|-----------------------|
| A | a government office | B | school teachers |
| C | the parents | D | homeschooled children |

31. More parents teach their children because they completely ____ the current educational system.

- | | | | |
|---|-------------|---|------------|
| A | please with | B | object to |
| C | appeal to | D | approve of |

32. The attitude of the author towards homeschooling can be best described as ____.

- | | | | |
|---|------------|---|-------------|
| A | acceptable | B | favorable |
| C | remarkable | D | indifferent |

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. That man used to work with me when I lived in Moscow.

-> That's _____

34. Her voice is so soft that it is impossible for me to hear it.

-> She speaks _____

35. People don't do enough exercise, so there are a lot of heart diseases.

-> If people did _____

36. People say that the Council has built a new museum in the city center.

-> A new museum is _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. This video film/ be/ so/ interesting/ I/ see/ twice/.

38. It/ difficult/ learn English/ without/ good/ dictionary/.

39. She/ used/ stay/ her uncle/ when/ be/ a child/.

40. Unless/ we/ take/ steps/ protect/ environment/,/ planet/ in/ danger/.

PRACTICE TEST No. 16

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. occas <u>i</u> on | B. immers <u>i</u> on | C. confus <u>i</u> on | D. explos <u>i</u> on |
| 2. A. pl <u>a</u> id | B. pl <u>a</u> in | C. cl <u>a</u> im | D. r <u>a</u> ilway |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 3. A. conflict | B. event | C. fortress // | D. structure |
| 4. A. cooperative | B. administrative | C. insignificant | D. alternatively |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. My father used to give (A) me a good advice (B) whenever (C) I had a problem (D).
6. Today is such beautiful (A) day that I don't (B) want to do (C) any chores (D).
7. Caroline refused taking (A) the job given (B) to her because (C) the salary was (D) not good.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. She used to learn how to play the piano, but she doesn't have much _____ talent.
A. music B. musical C. musician D. musically
9. The company tried to _____ the public that they were not polluting the river.
A. convince B. impress C. examine D. urge
10. The damage to their house resulted _____ the fire.
A. from B. in C. under D. with
11. I'll do the shopping when _____ the flat.
A. I finish cleaning B. I finish to clean C. I'll finish cleaning D. I'll stop to clean
12. I don't enjoy my job any more. I'm fed up _____ it.
A. about B. with C. of D. from
13. My uncle is an actor. He _____ in several films.
A. has appeared C. was appearing
B. has been appearing D. had appeared

14. However fast he walked, we managed to _____ with him.
 A. catch on B. keep up C. carry on D. hold up
15. They think their child gets a good _____ at his school.
 A. educate B. educative C. education D. educator
16. "So you are a writer? How many books _____?"
 A. have you written C. did you write
 B. have you been writing D. were you writing

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Jack: "I don't think we should go to bed late." – Jill: "_____".
 A. Neither do I B. So do I C. I don't, either D. I think so, too
18. Kay: "Do you mind if I use your phones?" – John: "_____".
 A. Not at all. Help yourself. C. Sorry, I have no idea.
 B. You can say that again. D. Certainly, it's true.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. The new girl in our class is reasonably good at English.
 A. fairly B. truly C. fluently D. slightly
20. He decided to learn English properly after a holiday in England.
 A. easily B. hardly C. appropriately D. frequently

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. On November 25th, 1972, something dreadful happened on board of the brigantine Mary Celester, causing all crew members to hastily abandon the ship.
 A. hold on B. stay on C. take care of D. save for
22. For most male spiders courship is a perilous procedure, for they may be eaten by females.
 A. complicated B. dangerous C. safe D. peculiar

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Japanese casual retailer Uniqlo announced plans to launch its first store in Ho Chi Minh City in the fall of 2019. The company is soon to begin (23) _____ employees for the new shop.

"Our entry into Vietnam is an exciting milestone for everyone at UNIQLO. The Southeast Asia region has been an important driver of growth for us, and we are pleased and optimistic about our opportunity to be a part of such an exciting economy and retail market," said Tadashi Yanai, Chairman, President and CEO of Fast Retailing Co., Uniqlo's parent company, in a statement.

(26) _____ the company does intend to expand to other cities in Vietnam in the future, it noted in the statement that it wants to focus on establishing its presence in Ho Chi Minh first.

Vietnam is not the only country to enter Uniqlo's portfolio next year. 2019 will also mark the brand's debut in India and Denmark as well. This year, Uniqlo opened its first stores in Sweden and the Netherlands, (27) _____ to expanding the number of stores in Canada. Founded in 1984 in Hiroshima, Uniqlo currently operates more than 1300 stores in 15 countries.

23. A. recruiting B. applying C. giving D. taking
 24. A. illustration B. entry C. appearance D. demonstration
 25. A. about B. of C. for D. in
 26. A. Meanwhile B. When C. Because D. While
 27. A. according B. in addition C. in acquaintance D. in order

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

There are a number of natural disasters that can strike across the globe. Two that are frequently linked to one another are earthquakes and tsunamis. Both of them can cause a great amount of devastation when they hit. However, tsunamis are the direct result of earthquakes and cannot happen without them.

The Earth has three main parts. They are the crust, the mantle, and the core. The crust is the outer layer of the Earth. It is not a single piece of land. Instead, it is comprised of a number of plates. There are a few enormous plates and many smaller ones. These plates essentially rest upon the mantle, which is fluid. As

a result, the plates are in constant - yet slow - motion. The plates may move away from or toward other plates. In some cases, they collide violently with the plates adjoining them. The movement of the plates causes tension in the rock. Over a long time, this tension may build up. When it is released, an earthquake happens.

Tens of thousands of earthquakes happen every year. The vast majority are so small that only scientific instruments can **perceive** them. Others are powerful enough that people can feel them, yet they cause little harm or damage. More powerful earthquakes, however, can cause buildings, bridges, and other structures to collapse. They may additionally injure and kill thousands of people and might even cause the land to change its appearance.

Since most of the Earth's surface is water, numerous earthquakes happen beneath the planet's oceans. Underwater earthquakes can cause the seafloor to move. This results in the displacement of water in the ocean. When this occurs, a tsunami may form. This is a wave that forms on the surface and moves in all directions from the place where the earthquake happened. A tsunami moves extremely quickly and can travel thousands of kilometres. As it approaches land, the water near the coast gets sucked out to sea. This causes the tsunami to increase in height. Minutes later, the tsunami arrives. A large tsunami - one more than ten meters in height - can travel far inland. As it does that, it can flood the land, destroy human settlements, and kill large numbers of people.

28. What is the passage mainly about?

- A. How earthquakes and tsunami occur
- B. What kind of damage natural disasters can cause
- C. Why tsunamis are deadlier than earthquakes
- D. When earthquakes are the most likely to happen

29. Which of the following statements does paragraph 1 support?

- A. The most severe type of nature disaster is an earthquake.
- B. Earthquakes cause more destruction than tsunamis.
- C. A tsunami happens in tandem with an earthquake.
- D. Earthquakes frequently take place after tsunamis.

30. Which of the following is true regarding the crust?

- A. It is the smallest of the Earth's three layers
- B. The mantle beneath it keeps it from moving too much
- C. It is thicker on land than it is under the water crust
- D. There are many separate pieces that make it up

31. The word "perceive" is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. Comprehend
- B. Detect
- C. Locate
- D. Prevent

32. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 3 about earthquakes?

- A. How often powerful ones take place
- B. How severe the majority of them are
- C. What kind of damage they can cause
- D. How many people they typically kill

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the given word. Do not change the given word.

33. How long have you been living in your new house? (MOVED)

-> How long is it _____

34. Sarah is a better swimmer than Jessica. (SWIM)

-> Jessica doesn't _____

35. As it got darker, we had more difficulty seeing. (HARDER)

-> The darker _____

36. The children's performance made quite an impression on us. (RATHER)

-> We were _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. Countryside/ not/ suffer/ much/ pollution/ city.

38. Soil/ poison/ because/ farmers/ use/ too/ pesticides/ herbicides.

39. Spaceship/ not/ launch/ until/ they/ do/ final/ check.

40. Some people/ still/ believe/ world's resources/ can/ never/ use up.

PRACTICE TEST No. 17

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. watch <u>ed</u> | B. stop <u>ped</u> | C. want <u>ed</u> | D. walk <u>ed</u> |
| 2. A. opt <u>ion</u> | B. nat <u>ion</u> | C. quest <u>ion</u> | D. ment <u>ion</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| 3. A. destroy | B. receive | C. attend | D. allergy |
| 4. A. solution | B. increasing | C. recommend | D. abundant |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Alaska's vast areas of untamed (A) wilderness (B) attracts (C) many people who enjoy (D) the outdoors.
6. More than (A) ten students have failed (B) the exam, that (C) surprised the (D) class teacher.
7. Some (A) underground water is enough safe (B) to drink, but (C) all surface water must be treated (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. When finding a new house, parents should _____ all the conditions for their children's education and entertainment.
A. take into account B. put into effect C. make allowances D. get used to
9. _____ decoration in the restaurant provide us with good appetite.
A. Tasty B. Tasteful C. Tasteless D. Tasting
10. _____ the regular written work, you will be required to submit a long essay.
A. Apart from B. Beside C. In addition D. Beyond
11. _____ at 2a.m, he was thought to be the suspect.
A. Seeing and leaving C. Seen leaving
B. Seen and left D. Seeing and leaving
12. Because of the rain, many people called to ask _____ cancelled.
A. that the parade was C. if or not the parade will be
B. whether the parade would be D. that the parade would be

13. An artist_____will do his best to express innocence and inexperience in the child's face.

- A. portraying the child
B. whose portrait is the child
C. portrays the child
D. portrayed the child

14. This dish would taste_____without some parsley.

- A. bad
B. badly
C. worst
D. the worse

15. The government should do something to help_____.

- A. the poverty
B. the impoverishment
C. poorest one
D. the poor

16. When you are an old age pensioner, you have to learn to_____a very small income.

- A. live on
B. live up to
C. live out
D. live down

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Jack: "What is your greatest phobia?"

Jill: "_____"

- A. I'm afraid not.
B. Worms, definitely!
C. Probably people who smoke.
D. I haven't made up my mind.

18. Peter: "Do you mind if I take a seat?"

Ann: "_____".

- A. Yes, I don't mind.
B. No, do as you please.
C. No, I mind.
D. Yes, do as you please.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. Since the research studies have shown a relationship between cancer and cigarette smoking, many people have cut down.

- A. decreased the number of cigarettes
B. become frightened
C. ceased smoking
D. gotten sick

20. Roget's Thesaurus, a collection of English words and phrases, was originally arranged by the ideas they express rather than by alphabetical order.

- A. as well as
B. unless
C. instead of
D. restricted

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. They have not made any effort to integrate with the local community.

- A. cooperate
B. put together
C. separate
D. connect

22. China has become the third country in the world which can independently carried out the manned space activities.

- A. put in
B. put off
C. put on
D. put up

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

It can be shown in facts and figures that cycling is the cheapest, most convenient, and most environmentally desirable form of transport (23)_____towns, but such cold calculations do not mean much on a frosty winter morning. The real appeal of cycling is that it is so (24)_____. It has none of the difficulties and tensions of other ways of travelling so you are more cheerful after a ride, even through the rush hour.

The first thing a non-cyclist says to you is: "But isn't it (25)_____dangerous?" It would be foolish to deny the danger of sharing the road with motor vehicles and it must be admitted that there are an alarming (26)_____of accidents involving cyclists. However, although police records (27)_____that the car driver is often to blame, the answer lies with the cyclist. It is possible to ride in such a way as to reduce risks to a minimum.

23. A. on
24. A. boring
25. A. expectedly
26. A. size
27. A. point
B. at
B. careful
B. terribly
B. deal
B. exhibit
C. to
C. excited
C. comfortably
C. digit
C. indicate
D. in
D. enjoyable
D. strangely
D. number
D. display

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Books which give instructions on how to do things are very popular in the United States today. Thousands of these How-to books are useful. In fact, there are about four thousand books with titles that begin with the words "How to". One book may tell you how to earn more money. Another may tell you how to save or spend it and another may explain how to give your money away.

Many *How-to* books give advice on careers. They tell you how to choose a career and how to succeed in it. If you fail; however, you can buy the book "*How to Turn Failure into Success*". If you would like to become very rich, you can buy the book "*How to Make a Millionaire*". If you never make any money at all, you may need a book called "*How to Live on Nothing*".

One of the most popular types of books is one that helps you with personal problems. If you want to have a better love of life, you can read "*How to Succeed in Love every Minute of Your Life*". If you are tired of books on happiness, you may prefer books which give step-by-step instructions on how to redecorate or enlarge a house.

Why have *How-to* books become so popular? Probably because life has become so complex. Today people have far more free time to use, more choices to make, and more problems to solve. *How-to* books help people deal with modern life.

28. What is the passage mainly about?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| A How to turn failure into success | B <i>How-to</i> books |
| C How to make a millionaire | D How to succeed in love every minute of your life |

29. The word "it" in paragraph 2 refers to_____.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| A advice | B <i>How-to</i> books |
| C instruction | D career |

30. Which of the following is NOT the type of books giving information on careers?

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| A "How to Turn Failure into Success" | B "How to Live on Nothing" |
| C "How to Make a Millionaire". | D "How to Succeed in Love every Minute of Your Life". |

31. The word "step-by-step" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to_____.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| A faster and faster | B little by little |
| C rapidly | D Slower and slower |

32. It can be inferred from the passage that_____.

- | | |
|--|---|
| A Today people are more interested in modern life. | B Today people have fewer choices to make. |
| C Modern life is more difficult to deal with. | D Today people are more bored with the modern life. |

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. When he drinks a lot, he gets very bad.

-> The more _____

34. My advice to you is to go to the doctor's.

-> If I were _____

35. A doctor is taking his temperature.

-> He is having _____

36. They said that a bomb had caused the explosion.

-> The explosion was _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. John/ only/ understand/ little/ what/ professor/ say/ last lecture/.

38. In order/ get/ scholarship/ students/ required/ write/ essay/ their future/.

39. Last night/./ although/ she/ very tired/ she/ agreed/ help/ son/ his homework/.

40. My mother/ always/ first one/ get up/ prepare/ breakfast/ us/.

PRACTICE TEST No. 18

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. compr <u>i</u> se | B. r <u>i</u> valry | C. publ <u>i</u> sh | D. descri <u>b</u> e |
| 2. A. vol <u>u</u> cano | B. l <u>o</u> cate | C. comp <u>o</u> se | D. enr <u>o</u> ll |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 3. A. meteorite | B. satellite | C. telescope | D. astronomy |
| 4. A. exotic | B. official | C. unusual | D. adequate |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Almost (A) all of the (B) students were confusing (C) because Ms. Kelly's explanation was unclear (D).
6. Students suppose (A) to read all the questions (B) carefully and find out (C) the answers to them (D).
7. Each of the (A) nurses report (B) to the operating room when his or her name (C) is called (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. _____ I was really tired, I couldn't get to sleep. I kept thinking about my problems.
A. However B. In spite of C. Even though D. Even
9. The school principal is _____ good terms with all the teaching staff.
A. about B. in C. of D. on
10. He was so carried away by the beautiful scenery that he lost _____ and had an accident.
A. attention B. concentration C. focus D. sight
11. The fans waved _____ as the movie star stepped out of the car.
A. excitedly B. excitingly C. excitively D. exciting
12. The hotel _____ we stay was perfect.
A. in where B. in which C. which D. that
13. They had better _____ that old building before it collapses.
A. pull down B. pull through C. pull over D. pull off
14. Actors have to _____ a lot of words before acting in a movie.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| A. memory | B. memorize | C. memorial | D. commemorate |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
15. Your jeans need _____ for the first time before you wear them.
- | | | | |
|------------|------------|---------|----------------|
| A. washing | B. to wash | C. wash | D. have washed |
|------------|------------|---------|----------------|
16. Everybody _____ Mr. Jones. He is a respectable member of our community.
- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|
| A. looks up to | B. looks up | C. looks down on | D. looks over |
|----------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Jack: "Shall we eat out tonight?"

Jill: "_____"

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| A. That's a good idea. | C. It's very kind of you to invite me. |
| B. That's a question. | D. You're welcome. |

18. Peter: "do you want me to turn up the heater?"

Ann: "_____".

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A. It's my pleasure. | C. No, it's quite warm here. |
| B. No, go right ahead. | D. Thanks. I'll be right back. |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. This book is very useful because it explains grammar thoroughly.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| A. carefully | B. slowly | C. interestingly | D. simply |
|--------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|

20. We need to find a way to provide sustainable energy for daily use.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| A. available | B. polluted | C. continual | D. inexpensive |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. The earth is being threatened and the future looks bad.

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|-------------|-----------|
| A. done | B. made | C. defended | D. varied |
|---------|---------|-------------|-----------|

22. Drivers are advised to get enough petrol because filling stations are few and far between on the highway.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| A. easy to find | C. unlikely to happen |
| B. difficult to access | D. impossible to reach |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Harrods department store in London is the biggest shop in the UK. It started as a small fruit and vegetable shop (23)_____ a small number of staff, but it has (24)_____ into a store with several levels, hundreds of departments and thousands of staff. There are lots of restaurants inside, so regular customers could (25)_____ up having lunch in a different one every day for a month if they wished!

(26)_____ above the store are the words 'All Things for All People, Anywhere', as the shop says that customers can buy absolutely anything from Harrods. Up until the 1960s, you could even buy a baby lion from its pet department!

At night, Harrods store front is lit up with more lights than any other store in London – 12,000 lights in total. Also, the store has its own private water supply from three holes in the (27)_____, one of which is almost 500 feet deep! Harrods is really full of surprises!

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 23. A. working | B. employing | C. using | D. handling |
| 24. A. increased | B. become | C. improved | D. developed |
| 25. A. put | B. go | C. end | D. keep |
| 26. A. Added | B. Built | C. Written | D. Created |
| 27. A. floor | B. ground | C. land | D. space |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

While Western medicine is common throughout the world, it is not the only type of medicine that people practice. Another kind of medical treatment is known as acupuncture. In general, it is considered to be an alternative type of medicine, it was developed in China over one thousand years ago, but exactly when and how it was created remain mysteries. Acupuncture involves the inserting of multiple needles into the body. The needles are placed at certain points in the body depending on the type of problem the patient has. According to the theory behind acupuncture, there are places on the skin that are connected to different parts

of the body. By pricking the skin with needles at these points, an acupuncturist can help a patient either relieve pain or cure various problems.

Acupuncture is popular in many parts of Asia. It is also becoming more common and attracting new patients in Europe and North America. But many people believe it is **ineffective**. The main reason they feel that way is that it is difficult to understand how the entire process works. Research into acupuncture's capabilities has yielded varying results. Some studies show that it is quite effective at relieving pain. Other ones, however, claim that it is merely like a placebo. In other words, people believe acupuncture treatment will be effective, so it winds up helping them.

28. What is the best title for the passage?

- A. A New Type of Medicine
- B. All about Acupuncture
- C. Western Medicine vs. Acupuncture
- D. Acupuncture: Does It Work?

29. What does the author imply about acupuncture?

- A. Its origins are not precisely known.
- B. Some Western doctors use it.
- C. It costs less than Western medicine.
- D. The needles used vary in size.

30. Which of the following statements does paragraph 1 support?

- A. The needles used can sometimes hurt the patients.
- B. Most of the needles are inserted in the patient's back.
- C. Acupuncturists use more than one needle at a time.
- D. Most acupuncture is used to treat fatal diseases.

31. Where is acupuncture becoming practiced more often?

- A. In Asia
- B. In Australia
- C. In Africa
- D. In Europe

32. What is the word 'ineffective' closest in meaning to?

- A. useless
- B. doubtful
- C. abnormal
- D. fraudulent

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the given word. Do not change the given word.

33. The baby's temperature kept rising, so we took him to hospital. (HIGHER)

-> The baby's temperature was _____

34. Mark and Tony are equally tall. (HEIGHT)

-> Mark is _____

35. There aren't a lot of things to remember about that awful trip. (LITTLE)

-> There _____

36. The washing machine is not working properly. (WRONG)

-> There is _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. Thanks to/ progress/ make/ by/ science and technology,/ human life/ get/ better and better/.

38. He/ stay/ late/ watch/ football matches/ although/ he/ know/ not/ good/ healthy/.

39. Sustainable tourism/ attempt/ make/ as/ low impact/ environment/ local culture/ possible/.

40. More/ new/ hotels/ will/ build/ town/ accommodate/ increasing/ number/ tourists/.

PRACTICE TEST No. 19

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. dea <u>th</u> | B. ba <u>th</u> | C. <u>th</u> us | D. tru <u>th</u> |
| 2. A. <u>s</u> everal | B. suppo <u>s</u> e | C. deci <u>s</u> ive | D. si <u>s</u> ter |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 3. A. discovery | B. calculator | C. aero-plane | D. difficulty |
| 4. A. academic | B. engineering | C. available | D. sympathetic |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. The student must have (A) her assessment form fill in (B) by the examiner during (C) the oral exam (D).
6. I like the fresh air (A) and green trees (B) of the village which (C) I spent my vacation (D) last year.
7. If you think carefully (A) before making (B) your decision, you will avoid to get (C) into trouble later (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. They explained _____ him how they should operate the machine.
A. to B. with C. for D. about
9. The twins look so _____ their father.
A. like B. likely C. likeable D. alike
10. _____, the examinees knew it was time to stop.
A. Hearing the bell C. To hear the bell
B. When heard the bell D. To have been heard the bell
11. It's high time your brother got a job and _____. He is in late thirties already.
A. turned up B. turned down C. set up D. settled down
12. It _____ that to be a good musician, you have to learn to play when you are very young.
A. was said B. says C. is said D. had been said
13. Many people hate Mondays, saying that those days really _____.
A. get on them B. get them down C. get over them D. get off them

14. Is that the man _____ has been stolen?

A. the car of which B. the car of his C. whose car D. the car of who

15. _____ being a scientist, he also wrote fiction.

A. Owing to B. Besides C. According to D. Whereabouts

16. I _____ a large pet if I had no time to exercise it properly.

A. will never have kept C. would never keep
B. never have kept D. would have kept

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Jack: "How is it going?" – Jill: "_____".

A. By bike C. It sounds better
B. Not much D. Mustn't grumble

18. Peter: "Goodbye, Ann!" – Ann: "_____".

A. So long C. So so
B. Yeah D. The same

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. The medical community continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.

A. do better B. treat better C. expect more D. speed

20. How many countries took part in the last Olympic Games?

A. succeeded in C. performed
B. hosted D. participated in

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. Certain courses are compulsory; others are optional.

A. voluntary B. free C. pressure D. compulsory

22. I am looking for a temporary job in my hometown.

A. permanent B. good C. complicated D. professional

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

It's quite rare to meet teenagers who don't like sports. When you are young, you know how important (23)_____ to do physical exercise if you want to be healthy and strong, and for that reason you often concentrate on just one sport with so (24)_____ enthusiasm that in the end you can't live without it. The problem is, though, that as you grow up you have less and less spare time. At your age you have to study harder if you want to get good marks to go to university, with perhaps only one afternoon a week to do any sport. This happens just when you are at the best (25)_____ for many sports, such as gymnastics and swimming. By the time you finish all your studies you will probably be too old to be really good at sports like those, but if you spend enough time on (26)_____ while you are young, then one day you will find that you are very good at your sport but too old to study, and you will find it (27)_____ to get a good job. Somehow, it doesn't seem fair.

23. A. this is B. you are C. it is D. things are

24. A. keen B. many C. great D. much

25. A. stage B. age C. period D. time

26. A. training B. making C. exercise D. sporting

27. A. impractical B. unlikely C. improbable D. impossible

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Sometimes people add to what they say even when they don't talk. Gestures are the "silent language of every culture. We point a finger or move another part of the body to show what we want to say. It is important to know the body language of every country or we may be misunderstood. In the United States, people greet each other with a handshake in a formal introduction. The handshake must be firm. If the handshake is weak, it is a sign of weakness or unfriendliness. Friends may place a hand on the other's arm or shoulder. Some people, usually women, greet a friend with a hug.

Space is important to Americans. When two people talk to each other, they usually stand about two and a half feet away and at an angle, so they are not facing each other directly. Americans get uncomfortable when a person stands too close. They will move back to have their space. If Americans touch another person by accident, they say, "Pardon me. " or "Excuse me. " Americans like to look the other person in the eyes when they are talking. If you don't do so, it means you are bored, hiding something, or are not interested. But when you are stare at someone, it is not polite. For Americans, thumbs-up means yes, very good, or well done. Thumbs down means the opposite. To call a waiter, raise one hand to head level or above. To show you want the check, make a movement with your hands as if you are signing a piece of paper. It is all right to point at things but not at people with the hand and index finger. Americans shake their index finger at children when they scold them and pat them on the head when they admire them.

Learning aculture's body language is sometimes confusing. If you don't know what to do, the safest thing to do is to smile.

28. From the first paragraph we can learn that _____.

- A. gestures don't mean anything while talking
- B. It's confusing to understand a culture's body language.
- C. gestures can help us to express ourselves
- D. American people often use body language in communication.

29. If you are introduced to a stranger from the USA, you should _____.

- A. greet him with a hug
- B. place a hand on his shoulder
- C. shake his hand firmly
- D. shake his hand weakly

30. American people often _____.

- A. show their friendship by touching each other
- B. face each other directly when they are talking
- C. say "Pardon me" to each other when they are talking
- D. get uncomfortable when you stand close to them

31. When your American friend gives you a thumbs-up, he, in fact,_____.

- A. shows his rudeness to you
- B. shows his anger to you
- C. expresses his satisfaction to you
- D. expresses his worries about you

32. Which of the following is NOT true about the culture of the United States?

- A. It's impolite to look the other person in the eyes while talking.
- B. It's rude to look at the other person for a long time.
- C. Pointing at someone is usually considered rude.
- D. It's all right to raise your hand slightly to attract the waiter's attention.

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. The school I studied at last year was better than this one.

-> This school isn't _____

34. You must leave now, or you'll miss the bus.

-> If you do _____

35. Their flat has been broken into twice this year.

-> They have _____

36. I've forgotten that commentator's name but he's very well-known.

-> That commentator, whose _____

Make complete sentences using the given words/ phrases. You may need to make any changes if necessary except the order of the words/ phrases.

37. Teacher's Day/ Vietnam/ fall/ twentieth/ November/ each year/.

38. Generally/ it/ be/ occacsion/ for/ schoolchildren/ show/ appreciation/ teachers/ who/ guide/ in/ study/.

39. Some/ students/ give/ teachers/ flowers/ small/ gift/.

40. Small/ parties/ hold/ and/ there/ be/ lot/ fun/ amusement/ school/.

PRACTICE TEST No. 20

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE (8.0 points)

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>n</u> ational | B. p <u>a</u> ssage | C. c <u>a</u> ndle | D. chocol <u>a</u> te |
| 2. A. serv <u>i</u> ce | B. adv <u>i</u> ce | C. pol <u>i</u> ce | D. practic <u>e</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 3. A. contribution | B. opportunity | C. temperature | D. unemployment |
| 4. A. equivalent | B. permanent | C. accustomed | D. experience |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correcting in each of the following questions.

5. Even though (A) she looks very beautiful (B), she is twice older than (C) my twenty-year-old (D) sister.
6. Animals and man use (A) the energy finding (B) in food to operate (C) their (D) bodies and muscles.
7. No one in our office wants (A) to drive to work because of (B) there are (C) always traffic jams at rush hours (D).

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

8. In many families the important decisions are _____ by men.
A. done B. arrived C. made D. given
9. Today, women are increasingly involved _____ the politics.
A. of B. in C. with D. from
10. Such characters as fairies or witches in Walt Disney animated cartoons are purely _____.
A. imaginary B. imagining C. imaginative D. imaginable
11. Please _____ your cigarette. I'm allergic to smoke.
A. put off B. put out C. turn off D. give in
12. John has taken _____ swimming as he wants to keep fit.
A. up B. on C. in D. off
13. All _____ is a continuous supply of the basic necessities of life.

- A. that is needed B. need C. what is needed D. the things needed
14. Because of _____ weather conditions, California has an advantage in the production of fruits and vegetables.
- A. favour B. favourably C. favourite D. favourable
15. We'll need more staff _____ we start the new project.
- A. unless B. whether C. in case D. or
16. _____, I can't listen to opera for long.
- A. Despite of my love for music C. Whatever music I like
- B. Although liking music D. Even though I like music

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

17. Jack: "What an attractive hair style you have got, Jenny!"
Jenny: "_____".
- A. Don't mention it C. I can't agree with you more
- B. No, I don't think so D. Thank you.
18. Minh: "Mum, I've got 8.5 on the IELTS test!"
Minh's mother: "_____".
- A. Good way! C. Oh, hard luck!
- B. Absolutely! D. Good job!

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

19. Human beings are constantly contaminating natural habitats of the wildlife.
- A. reducing B. destroying C. polluting D. promoting
20. The event, watched by millions of people all over the country, takes place annually.
- A. regularly B. smoothly C. sometimes D. once every year

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

21. With the final examinations coming very soon his anxiety was rising to almost unbearable limits.
- A. joy B. confidence C. studying D. apprehension
22. The film is not worth seeing. The plot is too dull.
- A. interesting B. simple C. complicated D. boring

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Dear Fred,

I am very sorry that I was unable to attend your birthday party last Saturday afternoon. I had been looking (23)_____ to your party for weeks and I would definitely have gone to it if I had not (24)_____ a terrible cold on the evening before the party. When I woke up late Saturday morning, I felt really weak. I didn't even have enough strength to get out of bed by myself. Around 11 a.m. mother came to my room to see why I hadn't come out for breakfast yet. When she saw how pale my face looked, she was very (25)_____. She immediately went to the bathroom, got a thermometer from the medicine-chest and came back and took my temperature. When she found that I was (26)_____ a temperature of 40oC, she immediately sent for the family doctor. After the doctor had seen me and given me an injection and some medicine, he advised me to stay in bed for the next few days and so although I very much wanted to celebrate your birthday with you, I could not. I hope that you and all your guests enjoyed yourselves at the party. I'll visit you as soon as I'm (27)_____ and about again.

Yours sincerely,

Martin

23. A. up B. hopeful C. around D. forward
24. A. caught B. received C. come across D. attacked by
25. A. shocking B. angry C. upset D. worry
63. A. giving B. running C. suffering D. heating
69. A. on B. in C. well D. up

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

If we took a look at how people in Europe communicated just one hundred years ago, we would be very surprised to find out that English was hardly used outside the United Kingdom. The language most commonly used between people of different nationalities, and particularly the aristocracy, was French. In fact, French was the language of diplomacy, culture and education. However, that is not the case nowadays. English has replaced French as the international language of communication. Today, there are more people who speak English as a second language than people who speak it as a first language.

There are many reasons why English has become the language of international communication. Britain's colonization of many parts of the world had something to do with it, but it is mainly due to America's rise to the position of major world power. This helped spread popular American culture throughout the world bringing the language with it.

But is it good that English has spread to all parts of the world so quickly? Language specialists seem to be divided over this issue. There are those who claim that it is important to have a language that the people in our increasingly globalized world have in common. According to others, English is associated with a particular culture and therefore promotes that culture at the expense of others. Linguists have suggested "Esperanto", an artificially put-together language, as a solution to international communication problems but without success. So English will continue being the world language until some other language, maybe Chinese, which is the most widely-spoken native language in the world, takes over as the world's international language instead of English.

28. According to the passage, a century ago _____.

- A. educated people throughout Europe spoke English.
- B. foreign travelers to England spoke only French.
- C. French was much more popular than English.
- D. only the French aristocracy could speak English.

29. What is chiefly responsible for the growth in popularity of English?

- A. Britain's becoming an international power
- B. The French losing many colonies
- C. American's becoming powerful
- D. The development of American culture

30. What is true according to the passage?

- A. The linguists don't like Esperanto
- B. Esperanto is difficult to learn
- C. Esperanto is not a natural language
- D. Esperanto is becoming more and more popular

31. The author believes that _____.

- A. English is easier to learn than Chinese
- B. English will probably be replaced as an international language
- C. Chinese is going to be the next language of international communication
- D. Chinese is growing in popularity among non-native speakers

32. What would be a good title for this passage?

- A. English in the future
- B. English as an international language
- C. English language means English culture
- D. English - a difficult language to learn

II. WRITING (2.0 points)

Finish the second sentences so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.

33. "Where is the Ben Thanh Market?", said he.

-> He wanted _____

34. Driving on the left is strange and difficult for Americans.

-> Americans are not used _____

35. The Pacific Ocean is on average deeper than the Atlantic.

-> The average _____

36. He is sorry now that he didn't invite Jane to his party.

-> He wishes _____

Combine the two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.

37. I had left him a message. He phoned me immediately. (AFTER)

38. There are several small ponds. A variety of fish live there. (WHICH)

39. My father loves playing football. My brother loves playing football, too. (SO)

40. The students got to class in time. They didn't want to miss the beginning of the lesson. (ORDER)
